



USGIN U.S. Geoscience Information Network

Use of ISO 19139 xml schema to describe geoscience information resources.

Version 1.1

Title:

Use of ISO 19139 xml schema to describe geoscience information dataset, dataset series, and services resources

Specification URLs:

<http://resources.usgin.org/iso/19139/usgin/1.1/>

Latest released version:

<http://lab.usgin.org/profiles/usgin-iso-19139-profile>

Creator:

USGIN Standards and Protocols Drafting Team

Creation date:

8/18/2009

Last revision date:

2/2/2010 7:03 PM

Document Status:

Public Release V. 1.1.0

Publisher:

Arizona Geological Survey

Description:

This document is a profile for using ISO19139 xml schema for North American Profile of ISO 19115 and ISO 19119 metadata. The profile provides guidance for the population of ISO19139 dataset and dataset series documents to enable interoperability of catalog service clients with multiple servers conforming to this profile.

Contributor:

See acknowledgements

Identifier:

gin2010-009

Notices

Neither the USGIN project, nor any of the participating agencies, take any position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available; neither do they represent that there has been any effort to identify any such rights.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and USGIN DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Revision History

Version	Date	Comments	By
0.1	2009-08-18	Initial draft document	Wolfgang Grunberg
0.2	2009-10-16	Revisions, addition of material, re-title, focus on use of ISO 19139	Stephen Richard
0.7	2009-10-28	Revising adding material done, circulate for review, comment. No discussion of service identification section as yet; this will have to be added, at which point the file title will be revised.	Stephen Richard
0.7.1	2009-11-19	Revisions, crosschecked with ISO 19139 and NAP Profile, added dataset metadata example	Wolfgang Grunberg
0.8	2009-11-24	SMR review, editing based on W. Grunberg comments	Stephen Richard
0.8.1	2009-11-30	Codelist review, approved previous tracked changes	Wolfgang Grunberg
0.9	2009-12-03	Add section on distribution and distributor, review and accept changes	Stephen Richard
0.9.1	2009-12-04	First public release of draft dataset and dataset series profile, Word and PDF file preparation	Wolfgang Grunberg
0.9.2	2009-12-07	Review WG edits, comments	Stephen Richard
0.9.3	2009-12-11	Split out data identification element into separate tables for MD_DataIdentification and SV_ServiceIdentification; add service metadata elements.	Stephen Richard
0.9.4	2009-12-23	Review dataset and service metadata sections; update metadata examples	Wolfgang Grunberg
0.9.7	2010-01-08	Service metadata overhaul	Stephen Richard
0.9.8	2010-01-11	Review service metadata overhaul	Wolfgang Grunberg
1.0.0	2010-01-11	Second public release of draft dataset and dataset series profile, Word and PDF file preparation	Wolfgang Grunberg
1.0.1	2010-01-20	Additional examples, codeList overhaul	Wolfgang Grunberg
1.0.5	2010-01-27	Change recommendation for codelist usage to use ISO identifiers; update codelist discussion. Update distribution format discussion.	Stephen Richard
1.0.7	2010-01-29	Review and formatting	Wolfgang Grunberg
1.0.8	2010-02-02	Final review	Stephen Richard
1.1.0	2010-02-02	Public release, Word and PDF file preparation	Wolfgang Grunberg

Acknowledgement

Many individuals and organizations have contributed to or inspired the development of these Guidelines.

The USGIN Standards and Protocol Drafting Team include (alphabetically):

Ryan Clark - AZGS
Wolfgang Grunberg – AZGS
Dominic Owen - AZGS
Stephen M. Richard – AZGS

Funding Provided by:

National Science Foundation under EAR-0753154 to the Arizona Geological Survey acting on behalf of the Association of American State Geologists.

US Department of Energy under award DE-EE0001120 to Boise State University.

Special Thanks to (alphabetically):

ANZLIC
INSPIRE
MEDIN
NAP

Contact Information

Arizona Geological Survey
416 W. Congress St., Suite 100.
Tucson, Arizona 85701-1381
Phone: 520.770.3500
Fax: 520.770.3505

Email

metadata@usgin.org

Online

<http://usgin.org>
<http://lab.usgin.org>

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	8
1.1	Normative References	8
1.2	Purpose.....	9
1.3	Terminology	9
1.4	ISO Schemas Location	10
2	Overview of the Profile	11
2.1	General Objectives	11
2.2	Requirements	11
2.3	Use cases to be supported.....	11
2.4	Resources of interest.....	13
3	USGIN Usage of Metadata Elements.....	17
3.1	Core spatial dataset, dataset series, and service elements	17
3.2	Dataset Identification properties (MD_DataIdentification)	32
3.3	Service identification elements (SV_ServiceIdentification)	40
3.4	USGIN specification constraints and recommendations	52
3.5	USGIN specification extensions	52
4	Usage notes for Metadata Elements	53
4.1	Metadata file identifier.....	53
4.2	Metadata hierarchy	53
4.3	Metadata Contact vs. Resource Citation vs. Resource Contact	53
4.4	Resource Title.....	54
4.5	Resource Abstract	54
4.6	Resource Type	54
4.7	Resource Locator	54
4.8	Unique Resource Identifier	55
4.9	Browse Graphics	55
4.10	Resolution and equivalentScale	55
4.11	Resource Language	55
4.12	Encoding of Vertical Extents.....	55
4.13	Use of MD_Distribution and MD_Distributor.....	56
4.14	Distribution Format	57
4.14.1	Digital resources.....	57
4.14.2	Non digital resources.....	58
4.15	CI_OnlineResource	59
4.16	Responsible parties and logos	61
4.17	Extensions to CharacterString.....	62
4.17.1	Web extensions	62
4.17.2	Language localization.....	63
4.17.3	Codelists.....	63
4.18	Geographic bounding box.....	70
4.19	Data quality for individual parts of a resource	70
4.20	Lineage	73
4.21	Temporal extents	74

4.22	Operation metadata	75
5	Abbreviations	76
6	References	77
6.1	Cited literature	77
7	Codelists	78
7.1	ServiceType	78
7.2	Linkage name conventions	79
8	Examples	81
8.1	USGIN ISO 19139 Minimum Dataset Metadata	81
8.2	USGIN ISO 19139 Dataset Metadata	90
8.3	USGIN ISO 19139 Service Metadata	113

Tables and Figures

Table 1. Summary of resource types described by metadata for US Geoscience Information Network catalogs. Resource type names in bold have been prioritized for implementation in version one catalogs. The Resource type names include the type hierarchy encoded with the broader (parent) resource type indicated in the Broader Resource Type column.	13
Table 2. Description best practices for ISO19139 metadata elements in USGIN profile. This table includes base elements.	17
Table 3. Dataset Identification properties (MD_DataIdentification)	32
Table 4. Service Identification properties (SV_ServiceIdentification)	40
Table 5. Example format strings for digital files. These are to be used only if an appropriate MIME type is not defined.	58
Table 6. USGIN Distribution formats for non digital resources. URI for this codelist is http://resources.usgin.org/registry/distributionFormatNames201001	59
Table 7. OnlineFunctionCode values from NAP (INCITS 453) and ESRI Geoportal toolkit v. 3.1. ISO codelist terms are indicated by '(ISO)' after the code in column 1. ESRI content types and codes are from the GeoPortal Toolkit v3.1 User Guide (2007); correlation of these with NAP OnlineFunctionCodes is based on the user guide and interpretation by this profile.	60
Table 8. Codelist crosswalk between ISO, NAP and USGIN.	66
Table 9. Usage of data quality scope description elements	71
Table 10. INSPIRE SPATIAL DATA SERVICE TYPE (for information only, not used by USGIN)	78
Table 11. USGIN service type vocabulary. This is an interim listing of serviceTypes. The code list URI for this registry is http://resources.usgin.org/registry/serviceType201001	78
Table 12. USGIN Names to identify special linkage URL's for CI_Online Resource. CodeList URI = http://resources.usgin.org/registry/linkageName201001	79
Figure 1. gmd:MD_Distribution_Type diagram	57

1 Introduction

A key component of a distributed information network is a catalog system, a collection of resources that allow data and service providers to register resources, and data consumers to locate and use those resources. Currently, many online catalogs are web pages with collections of URLs for services, or services are discovered accidentally or by word of mouth. The vision is to enable a web client (portal) to search across one or more metadata registries without having to configure the client individually for each of the registries that will be searched. Thus, metadata providers can focus on data development, without having to also develop web clients to enable search of that metadata.

The Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC) Catalog Service for the Web (CSW) specification defines a collection of basic operations for searching catalogs of metadata via the web. Engineering the desired interoperability requires adding additional constraints on CSW operation; one of the major constraints is selection of the xml schema that will be used to encode metadata for the service. The core CSW specification requires use of a basic xml schema that includes content defined by the Dublin Core Metadata specification. This document concerns use of the ISO19115/ISO19115 content models implemented using the ISO19139 xml schema for encoding of metadata content. Some more specific constraints on use of this implementation may be included in the separate document (planned) describing metadata constraints for different kinds of resources.

A set of other USGIN resource registry and discovery service profile documents discuss the other constraints and best practices to enable catalog interoperability. These include a profile for use of the CSW specification, providing details on how requests and search criteria should be encoded. A profile that describes metadata content required for different resources adds additional detail for specific resources. Finally vocabularies for categorizing resources and specifying other metadata properties are documented in a separate document; these vocabularies will need to be published in a web accessible registry to make them accessible.

1.1 Normative References

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO 19115 designates these two normative references:

- ISO 19115:2005, *Geographic information - Metadata*
- ISO 19115/Cor.1:2006, *Geographic information – Metadata, Technical Corrigendum*

ISO 19119 designates these normative references:

- ISO 19119:2005, *Geographic information - Services*
- ISO 19119:2005/Amd 1:2008, *Extensions of the service metadata model ISO 19108 designates:*
- ISO 19108:2005, *Geographic information – Temporal Schema*

ISO 639-2, Codes for the representation of names of languages - Part 2: Alpha-3 code control ISO 8601, Data elements and interchange formats - Information interchange - Representation of dates and times

ISO/TS 19139:2007, Geographic information - Metadata – XML Schema Implementation

OGC 07-006r1, OpenGIS Catalog Services Specification version 2.0.2, Corrigendum 2 release, 2007

OGC 07-045, OpenGIS Catalogue Services Specification 2.0.2 - ISO Metadata Application Profile, Version 1.0.0, 2007

INCITS 453-2009, North American Profile of ISO 19115:2003 – Geographic Information – Metadata (NAP-Metadata), 2009, American National Standards Institute, Inc.

ISO 10646-1, Information technology — Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS) — Part 1: Architecture and Basic Multilingual Plane

RFC 2119, Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels, Network Working Group, 1997.

1.2 Purpose

The USGIN development team is proposing to use ISO 19115/19119 metadata as the content model, and the ISO 19139 xml schema for encoding this content in xml documents that will be provided by USGIN CSW services. This profile conforms to most of the provisions of the North American Profile of ISO metadata (INCITS 453-2009, referred to as NAP), except it allows multiple distributor-format-transferOptions bindings for resource distribution, and recommends use of ISO19115 codelist values unless a required codelist value is one of those added by NAP. This USGIN profile document is meant to provide guidance on the use of the ISO19139 XML schema to encode metadata for geoscience resources, with sufficient guidance that developers of client or server applications using this service can produce interoperable implementations of the OGC Catalog Service for the Web (CSW). The focus of the profile is to enable interoperable catalog services for discovery, evaluation, and access to information resource of interest to geoscientists.

1.3 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in Internet RFC 2119.

Application profile: a schema that consists of data elements drawn from one or more namespaces, combined together by implementers, and optimized for a particular local application. (Rachel Heery and Manjula Patel, 2000, <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue25/app-profiles/>)

Catalog application: Software that implements a searchable metadata registry. The application must support the ability to register information resources, to search the registered metadata, to support the discovery and binding to registered information resources within an information community.

Codelist (also as Code list): a controlled vocabulary that is used to populate values for an xml element.

Data product specification: a definition of the data schema and value domains for a dataset. The data schema specifies entities (features), properties associated with each entity, the data type used to specify property values, cardinality for property values, and if applicable, other logical constraints that determine data validity. Value domains are specified for simple data types—strings or numbers, and may include controlled vocabularies for terminology required to specify some properties.

Dataset series: collection of datasets sharing the same product specification (ISO 19115). ISO 19115 does not define product specification. For the purposes of USGIN, a product specification defines a data schema, any required controlled vocabularies, and recommended practices for use of schema (see Data product specification).

Dataset: an identifiable collection of data (ISO19115). USGIN refines this concept to represent a collection of data items in which individual data items are identified and accessible. USGIN extends the concept of data items to include physical artifacts like books, printed maps and diagrams, photographs, and material samples--any identifiable resource of interest. DCMI definition is "Data encoded in a defined structure" with additional comment "Examples include lists, tables, and databases. A dataset may be useful for direct machine processing." Metadata for the collection is a different type than metadata for individual items in the collection (dataset vs. features). Criteria for what unifies the collection are variable (topic, area, author...). Data items may represent intellectual content -- information content and organization (data schema) -- or may represent particular manifestations (formats) of an intellectual artifact.

Interoperability: "The capability to communicate, execute programs, or transfer data among various functional units in a manner that requires the user to have little or no knowledge of the unique characteristics of those units." ISO/IEC 2382-01 (SC36 Secretariat, 2003)

Metadata element: a discrete unit of metadata (ISO 19115), an attribute of a metadata entity. A metadata element contains some content specifying the value of the element; this content may be simple—a number or string, or may be another metadata entity.

Metadata entity: a named set of metadata elements describing some aspect of a resource.

Metadata register: an information store that contains a collection of registered metadata records, maintained by a metadata registry. (ISO 11179)

Metadata registry: an information system for assignment of unambiguous identifiers to administered metadata records. (ISO 11179)

Metadata section: Part of a metadata document consisting of a collection of related metadata entities and metadata elements (ISO 191115).

Metadata: data about a resource in some context. Generalize from ISO 11179 definition of metadata, which constrains the scope to data about data. For USGIN purposes, metadata may describe any resource—including electronic, intellectual, and physical artifacts. Metadata represent resource characteristics that can be queried and presented for evaluation and further processing by both humans and software.

Profile: set of one or more base standards and - where applicable - the identification of chosen clauses, classes, subsets, options and parameters of those base standards that are necessary for accomplishing a particular function [ISO 19101, ISO 19106]

Resource: An identifiable thing that fulfills a requirement. Usage here is closer to definition used in RDF (www.w3.org/TR/REC-rdf-syntax), generalized from ISO19115, which defines resource as an 'asset or means that fulfills a requirement' without defining asset or means. "An object or artifact that is described by a record in the information model of a catalogue" (OGC 07-006r1)

Service metadata: metadata describing the operations and information available from a server.

Source Specification: The specification or standard that is being profiled.

User Community: A group of users, e.g. within a supply-chain industry, the members of which decide to make a similar usage of the source specification in order to be able to interoperate.

Note that throughout this document, the names of xml elements are shown in `this typecase`. Long X-paths have been broken with non-breaking hyphen characters. Note that hyphens are not used in any xml attribute or element name, so if they appear in the text, they are strictly for better text wrapping. In Xpath expressions `/.../` indicates that some elements have been omitted from the path.

1.4 ISO Schemas Location

ISO 19139 xml schemas are in an online repository at <http://schemas.opengis.net/iso/19139/>. Two versions are posted: 20060504 and 20070417. Unfortunately, these two directories both contain schema with the same target namespace, so there is no clear way to distinguish applications that are based on one or the other. The metadataEntity.xsd in the two directories is identical; other schema have not been compared (but see discussion paper gin2009-005 at <http://lab.usgin.org/node/269>). The 20070417 directory contains schema implementing ISO Technical Specification 19139:2007 (dated 2007 Apr 17), which appear to include the changes from ISO 19115:2003 Cor 1;2006(E), but this is not declared in any included documentation (need metadata on the metadata schema!).

The 20070417 version of the ISO 19139 schemas references GML 3.2.1. However, there is no mention of the SRV namespace (<http://www.isotc211.org/2005/srv>) anywhere in this ISO 19139 version. The SRV namespace is where, in our metadata documents using the 2006 version, we specified all our information about dynamic, online services such as WFS and WMS, so the 20070417 version is not useful for metadata catalogs that register services.

In order to create metadata for both static datasets and dynamic, online services and for use with CSW, the OGC created an xml schema that merges the schema for ISO19115 (dataset metadata) and ISO19119 (service metadata) (see section D.1.5, page 105 in OGC 07-045). The way that was accomplished was by creating a schema located at <http://schemas.opengis.net/csw/2.0.2/profiles/apiso/1.0.0/apiso.xsd>. This schema simply imports `.. iso/19139/20060504/gmd/gmd.xsd` and `.. iso/19139/20060504/srv/srv.xsd`. Thus for CSW 2.0.2 implementations, the 20060504 versions of the ISO19139 schema must be used.

2 Overview of the Profile

2.1 General Objectives

The Profile defines:

- mandatory and conditional metadata sections, metadata entities, and metadata elements
- the minimum set of metadata elements for any resource in order to conform to the Profile
- the core metadata for geographic datasets
- optional metadata elements that allow for a more extensive standard description of resources
- some recommended practices to increase the utility and interoperability of metadata.

2.2 Requirements

M (mandatory). Metadata element must have a valid value.

C (conditional). Metadata element is mandatory based on values of other metadata elements in the metadata record.

O (optional). Metadata element may be null in a valid document.

X (not used). Metadata element is not used by a Profile. The element may be included where it is schema valid, but may be ignored by applications implementing the profile.

2.3 Use cases to be supported

This section includes a number of user scenarios that motivate development of a catalog application for the US Geoscience Information Network. At its heart, the problem is to find resources of interest via the internet, based on criteria of topic, place, or time, evaluate resources for an intended purpose, and learn how to access those resources. Detailed metadata describing a resource data schema or describing service or application operation are outside the scope of the ISO19139 schema, and depend on linked documents like OGC getCapabilities, WSDL, and ISO19110 feature catalogs.

Basic search — A user specifies a geographic bounding box and one or more text keywords to constrain the resources of interest, and searches a metadata catalog using these criteria. The user is presented with a web page containing a list of resources that meet the criteria, with links for each resource that provide additional detailed metadata, and direct access to the resource if an online version is accessible, e.g. as a web page, Adobe Acrobat document, or online application.

A portal application provides user with a map window that contains some simple base map information (political boundaries, major roads and rivers). User wishes to assemble a variety of other data layers for a particular area to view in the portal map view, e.g. slope steepness, geologic units, bedding orientation, and vegetation type for a hazard assessment. User centers map view on area of interest, then using an 'add data' tab, accesses a catalog application that allows them to search for web map services that display the desired datasets. After obtaining the results and reviewing the metadata for the located services, user selects one or more to add to the table of contents for the portal map viewer. Response from catalog has sufficient information to enable the portal application to load and display the resource (e.g. serviceType, OnlineResourceLinkage).

User searches for boreholes in an area. Returned metadata records have links to metadata for related information, like logs of different types, core, water quality data, etc. that the user can follow to browse related resources.

Complex search examples:

- Search based on related resources, for example a search for boreholes that have core for which photographs are available online.

- 182 • Boreholes that penetrate the Escabrosa formation.
 - 183 • Sample locations for samples with uranium-lead geochronologic data.
 - 184 • Find links to pdfs of publications by Harold Drewes on southeast Arizona.
 - 185 • Find geologic maps at scale < 100,000 in the Iron Mountains.
 - 186 • Who has a physical copy of USGS I-427?
- 187 A catalog operator wishes to import and cache catalog records from a collaborating catalog that have been in-
- 188 serted or updated during the last month (harvest).

2.4 Resources of interest

Table 1 summarizes the geoscience information resources of interest to the community that can be registered and discovered using this metadata profile. Note that this collection of resource types includes several kinds of resources that are not typically associated with ISO19115/ISO19119, which were created specifically for geospatial resources.

*Table 1. Summary of resource types described by metadata for US Geoscience Information Network catalogs. Resource type **names in bold** have been prioritized for implementation in version one catalogs. The Resource type names include the type hierarchy encoded with the broader (parent) resource type indicated in the Broader Resource Type column.*

Resource Type hierarchy	Broader Resource Type	Source	Definition
Collection		DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	An aggregation of resources. A collection is described as a group; its parts may also be separately described. (from http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-application-profile/): The term "collection" can be applied to any aggregation of physical or digital items. Those items may be of any type, so examples might include aggregations of natural objects, created objects, "born-digital" items, digital surrogates of physical items, and the catalogs of such collections (as aggregations of metadata records). The criteria for aggregation may vary: e.g. by location, by type or form of the items, by provenance of the items, by source or ownership, and so on. Collections may contain any number of items and may have varying levels of permanence. A "collection-level description" provides a description of the collection as a unit: the resource described by a collection-level description is the collection, rather than the individual items within that collection. Collection-level descriptions are referred to in Michael Heaney's <i>An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues</i> as "unitary finding-aids".
Dataset	Collection	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A collection of data items in which individual data items are identified and accessible. DCMI definition is "Data encoded in a defined structure." with additional comment "Examples include lists, tables, and databases. A dataset may be useful for direct machine processing." The container may be a stand-alone digital file (mdb, spreadsheet, table in a Word document), a web service, or an enterprise database. Metadata for the collection is a different type than metadata for individual items in the collection. Criteria for what unifies the collection are variable (topic, area, author...). Synonym: structured data collection. This resource type represents the intellectual artifact -- the information content and organization; the dataset may have more than one manifestation (format) -- as a list, a table, databases, using different software implementations.

Catalog	Dataset	USGIN	A collection of data items that index resources, as in metadata records; a metadata registry. The resource represents the information content and organization. Catalogs are accessed using other resources, like an interactiveResource or Service, and may have different formats.
Physical artifact collection	Collection	USGIN	A collection of identifiable physical objects, unified based on some criteria. Criteria for defining a collection may be who collected, where curated, why collected, kind of material...
Document		USGIN	A packaged body of intellectual work; has an author, title, some status with respect to Review/authority/quality. USGS peer reviewed would be a 'status property'. Have to account for gray literature, unpublished documents, etc. A document may have a variety of physical manifestations (pdf file, hard-bound book, tiff scan, Word processor document...), and versions may exist as the document is traced through some publication process. May be map, vector graphics, text. Sound, moving images are included as document types.
Image	Document	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A visual representation other than text. Comment: Examples include images and photographs of physical objects, paintings, prints, drawings, other images and graphics, animations and moving pictures, film, diagrams, maps, musical notation. Note that Image may include both electronic and physical representations.
StillImage	Image	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A static visual representation. Comment: Examples include paintings, drawings, graphic designs, plans and maps. Recommended best practice is to assign the type Text to images of textual materials if the intent of the image is to capture the textual content as opposed to the appearance of the medium containing the text. Instances of the type Still Image must also be describable as instances of the broader type Image. Subtype of Image.
Human-generated image	StillImage	USGIN	Image produced by human drawing or painting, using any media. May be entirely product of human imagination, human perception of the world, or a human-modified photographic image.
Photograph	StillImage	USGIN	Image produced by optical device with chemical or electronic image capture; represents things in the field of view directly as captured by the device. Photographs may be modified by human processing; there is a continuum between photographs and human-generated image. Distinction between the two is largely based on intention
Remote sensing Earth image	StillImage	USGIN	Image of earth surface acquired by an air born or earth-orbiting sensor. May be georeferenced such that location in the image directly corresponds to location on the earth.
Map	StillImage	USGIN	Human-generated depiction of some part of the earth using a mathematical system of correspondence between geometry in the image and location on the earth.

MovingImage	Document	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A series of visual representations imparting an impression of motion when shown in succession. Comment: Examples include animations, movies, television programs, videos, zoetropes, or visual output from a simulation. Instances of the type Moving Image must also be describable as instances of the broader type Image. Subtype of Image. Commonly include sound
Sound	Document	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A resource primarily intended to be heard. Comment: Examples include a music playback file format, an audio compact disc, and recorded speech or sounds.
Text	Document	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A resource consisting primarily of words for reading. Comment: Examples include books, letters, dissertations, poems, newspapers, articles, archives of mailing lists. Note that facsimiles or images of texts are still of the genre Text.
Hypertext document collection	Text	USGIN	A collection of files that contains http hyperlinks between them. Links to documents or other resources outside of the collection are possible. The criteria for determining membership in the collection are somewhat arbitrary, but in general the 'site' should contain related documents authored and managed by the same agent.
Event		DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A non-persistent, time-based occurrence. Metadata for an event provides descriptive information that is the basis for discovery of the purpose, location, duration, and responsible agents associated with an event. Examples include an exhibition, webcast, conference, workshop, open day, performance, battle, trial, wedding, tea party, and conflagration.
Project	Event	USGIN	Project represents a funded activity that has some purpose; projects have associated extents, which represent the area of interest for the project. This extent serves as a mechanism to filter descriptions and concepts in the information system for those that may be related to the project based on spatial relationships. Projects in a large organization will likely have hierarchical (part-whole) relationships.
Model		USGIN	Algorithm, workflow; an abstract representation of a collection of related processes, objects and relationships. A model resource may be related to various kinds of document that portray the model, or to software that implements the model, or with datasets as input or output. Not clear that there is a compelling use case for cataloging models separately from the software or documents that are manifestations of the model.
Physical artifact		DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	General category for physical resources that are indexed by metadata records; also root of an artifact type hierarchy. An identifiable physical object. Identification is always a function of some human intention, thus differentiating an artifact from other 'natural' things. Note that digital representations of, or surrogates for, these objects should use Image, Text or one of the other types.

Service		DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A system that provides one or more functions via a network interface designed for machine interaction. An implementation of an interface to some sort of digital resource, using either a 'pull' model in which client requests some content from the service, and receives that content in a single 'response' package, or a 'push' model in which client establishes connection and monitors for change events (update, new data...) from service. Difficult to draw line on when a service provides 'files' and when it provides 'data', because responses are always in a form that could be considered a file. Also includes interfaces to digital resources that provide a continuous (with some sampling interval?) feed of some sort of data.
Software		USGIN	A computer program in source or compiled form. Comment: Examples include a C source file, MS-Windows .exe executable, or Perl script.
Stand-Alone-Application	Software	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	Identifiable stand alone software application. Identity of resource is based on function performed, input and output requirements, and authorship. The same application may be packaged in different file formats to run in different software environments; thus an application will have one or more associated digital files. For the purposes of this catalog scheme, stand alone applications are software that can be packaged in a single file that can be transferred between machines, unpackaged and compiled or installed on a computer meeting specified hardware and software environment conditions, to execute the described function on that computer, independent of any network connection.
Interactive-Resource	Software	DCMI resource Types http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/	A resource requiring interaction from the user to be understood, executed, or experienced. Comment: Examples include forms on Web pages, applets, multimedia learning objects, chat services, or virtual reality environments. Interactive resources are software driven. From the point of view of the catalog, they are accessed by a URL to a web site that is the interface for operating the application. The application operates by interaction with one or more human participants. The application requires network connection to operate, is accessible via the internet, and requires human interaction.
Structured digital data item		USGIN	An individually identifiable item in a structured digital data collection. Characterized by a schema, and some particular values. In ISO11179 terms, this is an instance of a data element. Tagging, commenting, reviewing, rating community interaction with catalog will probably require metadata records about particular data items in cataloged datasets (including metadata items in catalogs.)
Sampling point, site, station	Structured digital data item	From ScienceBase item types, SMR redux	A resource that is a location-based container/base for observation data. Should this be generalized to OGC O&M samplingFrame to include other sampling geometry (borehole, image footprint)... Analogous in function to a keyword, but carries metadata on who located, when, why, how...

3 USGIN Usage of Metadata Elements

3.1 Core spatial dataset, dataset series, and service elements

Table 2 is a listing of ISO19115 metadata elements used to describe any resource. Tables 3 and 4 provide specifics for describing datasets and services. Note that in the USGIN context, dataset is construed quite broadly to include any kind of georeferenced information resource, including physical samples and hard copy documents. The service metadata elements are defined by ISO19119. The root element of ISO xml-encoded metadata is MD_Metadata. Elements are discussed in this table in the order that they appear in the metadata document. Not all elements are discussed in detail. In a number of places where USGIN makes no specific provisions, we defer to recommendations in the North American Profile for ISO metadata (INCITS 453, referred to as NAP). Note that throughout this and the subsequent tables, the names of xml elements are shown in this typecase. Long X-paths have been broken with non-breaking hyphen characters. Hyphens are not used in any xml attribute or element name, so if they appear in the text, they are strictly for text wrapping.

Table 2. Description best practices for ISO19139 metadata elements in USGIN profile. This table includes base elements.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Metadata file identifier (O) fileIdentifier	M-M	<p>This identifies this metadata record, as opposed to DatasetURI, which identifies the described resource. A unique metadata record identifier must be included to allow CSW operations such as GetRecordById or harvest transactions. This identifier should be copied during harvest operations. Ideally there is one metadata record describing each resource, such that there should be a one-to-one mapping between metadata fileIdentifiers and DatasetURIs. However, not all described resources will have a DatasetURI, and the metadata record is a different resource from the resource it describes, and thus should not have the same identifier. The protocol used to generate the identifier does not matter, as long as it generates globally unique identifier strings. Services that rely on natural keys (e.g. serviceURL and layerID) are expected to put the key values in this field. Although there is technically no limit on the length of the identifier string, suggested best practice is to keep the string length less than 255 so the string will fit in legacy database string value fields.</p> <p>USGIN, ANZLIC, and the OGC CSW profiles for ISO metadata (OGC 07-045) recommend the use of the UUID (Universally Unique Identifier) for the fileIdentifier. The fileIdentifier is used to identify duplicate copies of metadata records, to reference one metadata record from another (via MD_DataIdentification/aggregationInfo), or to reference metadata from a described resource (e.g. DS_Dataset/has/MD_Metadata). If there is a difference between the two metadata records then one can determine the appropriate version by the content of other elements in the metadata record. The authoritative metadata record should be the only one made publicly available in metadata search systems such as a catalog service.</p> <p>The <i>OpenGIS® Catalogue Services Specification 2.0.2 - ISO Metadata Application Profile</i> (OGC 07-045) mandates that “To simplify catalogue mining each MD_DataIdentification instance being part of a</p>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
		MD_Metadata instance must have an identifier having a code value that is equal to the <code>fileIdentifier</code> of the owning MD_Metadata instance." USGIN is attempting to make the semantics of identifiers clear, with the provision (see Unique resource identifier in Table 3, below) that the identifier in <code>MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier</code> identifies the cited resource. This may be identical with the resource described by the metadata, in which case its value is <code>MD_Metadata/dataSetURI</code> , or it may be a publication that is the intellectual source of the described resource, in which case it is a different identifier. This USGIN provision, the OGC 07-045 recommendation is rejected because it obfuscates what the citation identifier refers to.
Metadata language (M) <code>language</code>	M-M	NAP specifies that language string is composed of a language code (ISO639-2/T) and an alpha3 country code (ISO3166-1). The syntax is "<ISO639-2/T three letter language code><;><blank space><ISO3166-1 three letter country code>" Language code is given in lowercase. Country code is given in uppercase, e.g. fra; CAN Currently, it appears that most CSW client and server applications only support the three letter language code; if testing reveals that this provision causes too much difficulty it will be changed. In the mean time, filtering for metadata in a particular language without a country localization may be done using a wild-card search for the three letter language code.
Metadata character set (C) <code>characterSet</code>	M-M	NAP specifies default name is "utf8", with codeListValue = "RI_458", codeList = "http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_95". However, due to interoperability problems, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists: codeListValue="utf8" codeList= "http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/Codelist/ML_gmxCodelists.xml#-CI_CharacterSetCode. See 4.17.3 Codelists for discussion of codelist usage. USGIN requires that a character set code is defined to facilitate CSW servers (deegree, GeoNetwork, etc.).
Parent metadata record (O) <code>parentIdentifier</code>	O-X	Not used in USGIN profile. Used in ISO19115 to inherit metadata properties from parent to child records; USGIN CSW service implementations do not require clients to be able to navigate parent links to obtain inherited metadata properties, or to process filters using parent links, so this element is not used. To represent relationships between described resources use <code>MD_Identification/aggregationInfo</code> .

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Resource type (C) hierarchyLevel	M-M	<p>Cardinality is 1...*. NAP and ISO codelists are equivalent. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. Due to interoperability problems, USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. At least one MD_ScopeCode codelist value is required. Codelist is {attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware, collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType, propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile}. The European INSPIRE Implementing Rules (MD_IR_and_ISO_20090218) proscribes the code list for the first hierarchyLevel xml element in an MD_Metadata document to be one of {dataset, service, series}, or the metadata set will be considered out of scope for the directive (see section 4.6 Resource Type).</p> <p>This property essentially categorizes the indexed resource with types that determine the metadata content and the required behavior to access the indexed resource. ISO Example – dataset metadata:</p> <pre><gmd:hierarchyLevel> <gmd:MD_ScopeCode codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ScopeCode" codeListValue="dataset">dataset</gmd:MD_ScopeCode> </gmd:hierarchyLevel></pre>
Resource hierarchy level name (C) hierarchyLevelName	O-M	<p>ISO 19115 assumes that the metadata hierarchy level name defaults to "dataset" if it is not documented. NAP does not use it, recognizing that it is redundant.</p> <p>USGIN makes this property mandatory to identify the USGIN resource type from Table 1 (above). Default USGIN hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Dataset". Encode hierarchy by including hierarchyLevelName elements for all broader resource categories. E.g. default should also include a hierarchyLevelName="Collection" element. For services USGIN hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Service". As use cases develop that provide rationale for definition of sub-categories of service, the resource category list will be expanded.</p> <p>Example – dataset metadata:</p> <pre><gmd:hierarchyLevelName> <gco:CharacterString>Dataset</gco:CharacterString> </gmd:hierarchyLevelName> <gmd:hierarchyLevelName> <gco:CharacterString>Collection</gco:CharacterString> </gmd:hierarchyLevelName></pre>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Metadata point of contact (M) Contact/CI_ResponsibleParty	M-M	<p>Cardinality on contact is 1..*. USGIN requires at least one CI_ResponsibleParty with role.CI_RoleCode@codeListValue = "originator" (CI_RoleCode element value = "originator") that identifies the original source of the metadata record. If the point of contact for users to report errors, updates to metadata, etc. is different than the originator, an additional contact/CI_ResponsibleParty element may be included with role.CI_RoleCode@codeListValue = "pointOfContact" (CI_RoleCode element value="pointOfContact"). See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. ISO Role codes applicable in this context include: {custodian, owner, distributor, originator, pointOfContact}. NAP adds {editor}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists.</p> <p>The point of contact information (either originator or pointOfContact) must include a contact e-mail address (electronicMailAddress). This is in addition to the NAP rule that count of (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 for any CI_ResponsibleParty element. The contactInfo/CI_Contact/onlineResource/CI_OnlineResource element for the CI_ResponsibleParty with role.CI_RoleCode@codeListValue = "originator" has CI_OnlineResource/name = "icon", the CI_OnlineResource/linkage/URL will be assumed to points to an icon image file (e.g. tif, png, jpg) for the metadata originator. This Icon will be displayed in search results to credit the metadata originator. Metadata harvesters must harvest and maintain all metadata originator information so that the origin of metadata records can be credited, and should harvest the point of contact information if it is different.</p> <p>If the service providing the metadata records wishes to identify itself in result records, this information should be included in an additional MD_Metadata/contact/CI_ResponsibleParty element, with role.CI_RoleCode@codeListValue = "distributor". Other responsible party roles applying to the metadata record (not the described resource) may also be specified here.</p>
Metadata date stamp (M) dateStamp	M-M	<p>USGIN profile requires use of dateStamp/gco:DateTime (Note this contrasts with INSPIRE mandate to use dateStamp/gco:Date). This is the date and time when the metadata record was created or updated (following NAP). The dateStamp is assumed to be updated to reflect any change in the metadata record that the metadata publisher wishes to propagate through the USGIN catalog system. This is the time stamp that will be used by harvesters to determine if a metadata needs to be updated in a harvesting catalog.</p>
Metadata standard name (O) metadataStandardName	M-M	<p>NAP specifies "NAP - Metadata". USGIN profile conformant metadata is indicated by using " ISO-USGIN"</p> <p>Use is mandatory to indicate that the metadata record conforms to this profile.</p>
Metadata standard version (O) metadataStandardVersion	O-M	<p>For this version of the USGIN profile, use "1.0"</p> <p>Use is mandatory to specify the version of the profile used</p>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
DataSet Identifier (O) dataSetURI	O-C	<p>For USGIN, this is a string that uniquely identifies the described resource. If the resource has an identifier, it should be included here; if the resource will be referenced from other metadata, it must have an identifier here. Any kind of resource (not only datasets) may have an identifier. The protocol for the identifier is not specified, but some sort of documented scheme to assure uniqueness should be used (UUID, URN...). Some implementations place a URL for online access in the dataSetURI; for USGIN profile, the MD_Distribution/transferOptions/MD_DigitalTransferOptions/online/CI_OnlineResource is used to specify URLs for access to the resource. The dataSetURI should be considered an opaque identifier. This will avoid ambiguity about where to find URLs for online access to a described resource. If the dataset is coupled to a service, the value of the MD_Metadata/dataSetURI attribute is the unique resource identifier used by srv:coupledResource to link the service with the dataset. The <i>OpenGIS® Catalogue Services Specification 2.0.2 - ISO Metadata Application Profile</i> (OGC 07-045) Annex F recommends that MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier/-code match the identifiers specified by SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn and SV_ServiceIdentification/coupledResource for linking a described service to datasets that the service operates on. As discussed for fileIdentifier (above), this requires that a MD_DataIdentification/citation/-CI_Citation/identifier explicitly for the dataset is included in the metadata record, in which case its value is the same as MD_Metadata/dataSetURI.</p>
Other languages (C) locale	C-C	<p>Other languages used in metadata free text description. If description in more than one language is provided, this property should indicate what those languages are. The primary language used for metadata description is identified with MD_Metadata/language and characterSet and any additional languages are identified by MD_Metadata/locale/PT_locale elements, in which the language is provided according to ISO 639-2/T three-letter terminology codes in lowercase, and an optional country is provided according to ISO 3166-1 three-letter codes in uppercase, and mandatory characterEncoding. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. NAP has a LanguageNameCodes codelist in their registry (http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_116), but this only points to ISO639-2. The a listing of codes in this codelist is available at http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php. However, due to interoperability problems, USGIN prefers ISO over NAP codelists. The ISO code list catalog at http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/Codelist/ML_gmxCodelists.xml includes a LanguageCode codelist that includes the ISO 639-2 codes, in which the three letter codes are identifiers, and a gml:name, which is the English language name of the language is included. Unfortunately, only eng and fra are included in this codelist catalog. Go figure. Alternate names in other languages are also included in this catalogue. This catalogue should be referenced as the codelist for USGIN language elements as follows: NAP Example – dataset metadata: <pre><gmd:locale> <gmd:PT_Locale id="FR"></pre> </p>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) xPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
		<pre> <gmd:languageCode> <gmd:LanguageCode codeList="http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php" codeListValue="fra">French</gmd:LanguageCode> </gmd:languageCode> <gmd:characterEncoding> <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_95" codeListValue="RI_458">utf8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode> </gmd:characterEncoding> </gmd:PT_Locale> </gmd:locale> ISO Example – dataset metadata: <gmd:locale> <gmd:PT_Locale id="FR"> <gmd:languageCode> <gmd:LanguageCode codeList="http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php" codeListValue="fra">French</gmd:LanguageCode> </gmd:languageCode> <gmd:characterEncoding> <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_CharacterSetCode" codeListValue="utf8">UTF-8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode> </gmd:characterEncoding> </gmd:PT_Locale> </gmd:locale> </pre> <p>The INSPIRE 19115/19 2009-02-18 guidelines use this codeList for language codes, but use the three letter abbreviation as the element value, not the gml:name from the codelist catalog. NAP examples (INCITES 453, 2009) reference the NAP codelist (IC_116), use the three letter code as the codeListValue, and the languageCode element value is the name of the language apparently using that language, e.g. codeListValue = 'fra', element value Français. Given these variations, it is recommended that search for a particular languageCode use the codeListValue as the criteria, with the three letter codes as the search value.</p>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
[role] Resource spatial representation (O) spatialRepresentationInfo	O-O	Best practice is to include metadata for spatial representation if the described resource is a georeferenced dataset. Metadata for Spatial data representation are derived from ISO 19107. Metadata is instantiated as one or more of MD_GridSpatialRepresentation, MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation, MD_Georectified, or MD_Georeferenceable classes. USGIN profile follows NAP for spatial representation metadata. Vector Spatial Representation is required if point or vector objects exist in the dataset. If MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation is used, either spatialRepresentationInfo/MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation/topologyLevel or spatialRepresentationInfo/MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation/geometricObjects shall be provided, or both." (NAP) MD_GridSpatialRepresentation or one of its subtypes (MD_Georectified, or MD_Georeferenceable) is required if dataset objects are gridded. MD_Georectified should be used if the grid (image) is georeferenced, and MD_Georeferenceable is used if the grid (image) can be georeferenced. Follow NAP optionality if these elements are used.
Resource spatial representation vector topology (O) spatialRepresentationInfo/- MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation /topologyLevel	C-C	Code that specifies the degree of complexity of spatial relationships between features in a dataset. Value is from ISO codelist MD_TopologyLevelCode. (Code names in this list include {geometryOnly, topology1D, planarGraph, fullPlanarGraph, surfaceGraph, fullSurfaceGraph, topology3D, fullTopology3D, abstract}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. It is unclear precisely what these values mean in terms of the topology encoding. To be useful, assertion that topology is present should indicate that topological relationships that may be implicit in the encoded vector geometry are explicitly represented (e.g. by correlation tables—left poly, right poly for a polyline) in the data.
Resource spatial representation vector geometric objects (O) spatialRepresentationInfo/- MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation /geometricObjects	C-C	"Identification of the objects used to represent features in the dataset." (NAP) Provides a geometry type and count for the number of objects of each type. Use the ISO MD_GeometricObjectTypeCode codelist. Code names in this list are: {complex, composite, curve, point, solid, surface}. The ISO and NAP codelists are equivalent. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values.
[role] Resource's spatial reference system (O) referenceSystemInfo	O-O?	Description of the spatial and/or temporal reference systems used in the dataset. NAP specifies { (identificationInfo/spatialRepresentationType/MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode="vector") or (./MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode = "grid") or (./MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode = "tin") implies count referenceSystemInfo >= 1) }. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. NAP and ISO codelists are equivalent; USGIN mandates use of ISO codelist.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Reference System identifier code (O) referenceSystemInfo/- MD_ReferenceSystem/- referenceSystemIdentifier/- RS_Identifier/code	C-C	If referenceSystemInfo is included, then the RS_Identifier element must include at least a code value. For USGIN the code should be a value from the EPSG Geodetic Parameter Dataset register (http://www.epsg-registry.org/) in the form "EPSG:nnnn" where nnnn is the EPSG code number for the CRS. If the CRS is not defined in the EPSG registry, then the procedure specified in the NAP profile should be followed, e.g. the CRS shall be described according to ISO 19111 and ISO/TS 19127, assigned an identifier, and registered with an authority such that it may be referenced here. The RS_Identifier/codespace in this case should identify the registry authority where the CRS definition is registered, such that the definition can be located. Best Practice for USGIN purposes is to provide geo-referenced data using one of the EPSG defined coordinate reference systems if this is possible.
Metadata extension information (O) metadataExtensionInfo	X-X	Not used in this profile.
Resource identification information (M) identificationInfo	M-M	Cardinality 1..*. The content of this element identifies the described resource. For resources that are not services, use MD_DataIdentification (see Table 3), otherwise SV_ServiceIdentification is required (see Table 4).
[role] Content information (O) contentInfo	O-O	Characteristics describing the feature catalog, coverage, or image data. MD_ContentInformation is an abstract class. One or more of MD_FeatureCatalogueDescription or MD_CoverageDescription or MD_ImageDescription elements may be used to specify this content. MD_FeatureCatalogueDescription describes content in a feature service or dataset like an ESRI geodatabase that may have more than one feature, e.g. geologic unit outcrop polygons, fault line features, and point observation locations for strike and dip data. The MD_FeatureCatalogueDescription only provides a CI_Citation link to the full feature catalog, which may use ISO19110 or ISO11179. MD_CoverageDescription is for datasets that are one of the types listed in napMD_CoverageContentTypeCode: image, thematicClassification, physical-Measurement. A coverage is a data structure that acts as a function to return values from its range for any direct position within its spatiotemporal domain (OGC 07-067r5). Image coverages return values for light intensity in a given wavelength range, thematicClassification coverages return codes corresponding to some domain concept, and physicalMeasurement coverages return values representing some physical quantity like magnetic susceptibility, density, resistivity. USGIN currently makes no recommendation for use of contentInfo; follow NAP recommendations (see INCITS 453).
[role] Resource distribution information (O) distributionInfo	O-O	This element provides information to inform users how to obtain or access the described resource. Cardinality is 0..1. US GIN profile specifies that if distribution information is included (MD_Distribution is not null), then at least one MD_Distribution/distributionFormat and one MD_Distribution/transferOptions element is required, and the specified format is available via the specified transfer options. See section 4.13 'Use of MD_Distribution and MD_Distributor' for instructions for more complicated combinations of distributor, format, transfer options, and ordering instructions.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Resource distribution format (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/- distributionFormat	O-O	Information on the format or physical manifestation of the resource. If the resource is a physical resource, like a book, rock sample, paper document, the distributionFormat/MD_Format/name is mandatory, and must be from the USGIN distribution format codelist. For digital resources, the format specifies the file type, either using a MIME type, or formatted string. Pattern for digital resources: [vendor:applicationName]/fileExtension. The vendor and application names may not be applicable, and could be omitted, but the '/' and file extension should always be present. If the format consists of a single file, the file extension is a three letter file-type abbreviation assigned by the vendor. For services, list the output formats offered by the service in distributioninfo as a collection of distributionFormat/MD_Format elements if all formats are applicable to all service requests, or if the mapping between requests and formats is obvious. Encoding of the format name should use whatever convention is used by the service to specify that output format in requests made to the service. (see 4.14 Distribution Format).
Resource distributor information (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/distributor/- MD_Distributor/	O-C	<i>USGIN differs from NAP</i> in this case (but not with ISO19115) by allowing multiple distributors, and binding between distributors, transfer options, and formats. For USGIN profile, each distributor/MD_Distributor is a binding between one or more transfer options and the distributor formats that are available through that/those transfer options (MD_DigitalTransferOptions/onLine/CI_OnlineResource in particular). If different formats are available from the same distributor, or have different transfer options, these should be represented as different distributor/MD_Distributor instances. See section 4.13 'Use of MD_Distribution and MD_Distributor' for instructions on use of these elements.
Resource distributor responsible party (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/- distributor/MD_Distributor/- distributorContact/- CI_ResponsibleParty	C-C	If distributionInfo is not null, MD_Distributor is required, which requires one CI_ResponsibleParty. For responsible party, count of (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0, and CI_RoleCode is required. ISO Role codes applicable in this context include: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, distributor, pointOfContact, publisher, author}. NAP adds some potentially useful values. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 'Codelists' for details on codelist encoding.
Resource distributor order process (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/distributor/- MD_Distributor/- distributionOrderProcess/- MD_StandardOrderProcess	O-O	Information on the availability of the service which includes at least one of fees, available date and time, ordering instructions, or turnaround.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Resource distributor format (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/distributor/- MD_Distributor/- distributorFormat/MD_Format	(O-C)	See section 4.14 Distribution Format ' for instructions on use of these elements.
Resource distributor online distribution linkage (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/distributor/- MD_Distributor/- distributorTransferOptions/- MD_DigitalTransferOptions/- online/- CI_OnlineResource/linkage	M-M	Digital transfer options are "Technical means and media by which a dataset is obtained from the distributor." NAP requires CI_OnlineResource/linkage and CI_OnlineResource/protocol in CI_OnlineResource. The CI_OnlineResource/linkage element should contain the complete URL to access the resource directly (see section 4.13). CI_OnlineResource requires a Linkage element that is a gmd:URL.
Resource distributor online distribution linkage (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/- distributor/MD_Distributor/- distributorTransferOptions/- MD_DigitalTransferOptions/- online/- CI_OnlineResource/protocol	M-M	The CI_OnlineResource/protocol element defines a valid internet protocol used to access the resource. USGIN mandates use of protocol mnemonics from the Official Internet Protocol Standards registry published on the Web at http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfcxx00.html . 'ftp' or 'http' are common values. If no mnemonic has been assigned, use the rfc number.
Resource distributor online distribution linkage (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/distributor/- MD_Distributor/- distributorTransferOptions/- MD_DigitalTransferOptions/online/- CI_OnlineResource/name	O-O	The CI_OnlineResource/name element may duplicate the file name if the URL is a link to a file, but it is recommended to provide a user-friendly label for the file that could be presented in a user interface.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Resource distributor online distribution application profile (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/distributor/- MD_Distributor/- distributorTransferOptions/- MD_DigitalTransferOptions/- online/CI_OnlineResource/- applicationProfile	C-C	applicationProfile is required if the CI_OnlineResource/linkage does not connect to a web page, and another software application is needed to use the indicated file resource. The applicationProfile character string should specify the software using the following recommended syntax: "vendor:application name/application version", e.g. "Microsoft:Word/2007", or "ESRI:ArcGIS/9.3"
Resource distributor online distribution function (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/distributor/- MD_Distributor/- distributorTransferOptions/- MD_DigitalTransferOptions/- online/CI_OnlineResource/- function	O-C	CI_OnlineResource/function is required by USGIN to indicate how linkage is to be used. Valid values for CI_OnlineFunctionCode in this role are summarized in Table 7. If the resource is accessible as a web service, the metadata for the service should be separate metadata record with the dataset(s) exposed through the service identified in the service metadata record as coupledResources. The NAP function code vocabulary extends the ISO codelist, and this list will likely need to be customized further.
Resource distribution transfer options (O) distributionInfo/- MD_Distribution/- transferOptions/- MD_DigitalTransferOptions	C-C	MD_DigitalTransferOptions provides information on digital distribution of resource. See section 4.13 'Use of MD_Distribution and MD_Distributor' for instructions on use of this element. Details on encoding for MD_DigitalTransferOptions are above in the distributorTransferOptions elements description.
[role] Data quality information (O) dataQualityInfo	C-C	Either dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/report or dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/lineage is mandatory if a dataQualityInfo element is present. dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/scope is required, with value from MD_ScopeCode: {attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware, collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType, propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile}. The ISO and NAP codelists are identical, so USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. dataQualityInfo has cardinality 0..*. See section 4.19 <i>Data quality for individual parts of a resource</i> for discussion of data quality with resource parts.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Data quality scope (O) dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/scope	C-C	Mandatory if DQ_DataQuality is not null. Specifies the extent of characteristics for which data quality information is reported. Value is from MD_ScopeCode: {attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware, collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType, propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile}. The ISO and NAP codelists are identical, so USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values.
Data quality scope level description (O) dataQualityInfo/- DQ_DataQuality/- scope/levelDescription	C-C	DQ_DataQuality/scope/levelDescription is mandatory if ../scope/DQ_Scope/level/MD_ScopeCode = "attributeType" or "featureType". levelDescription specifies the aspect of the larger resource described by the containing dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality element. The data type for the levelDescription child elements are reference only; the documentation in ISO19115 (2003, section B.4.4, p. 91) indicates that these are references to ISO19109 (Application Schema) elements describing attributes or features in the application scheme. For USGIN these will be xlink:href or uuidref URIs. Only the features and attributes child elements are used by the USGIN profile. See section 4.19 <i>Data quality for individual parts of a resource</i> for more discussion of levelDescription.
Data quality report (O) dataQualityInfo/- DQ_DataQuality/report	C-C	If a DQ_DataQuality/report element is included, at least one of the 15 possible data quality elements must be present, and multiple report elements are allowed within each DQ_DataQuality element. Each of these <i>AbstractDQ_element</i> subtypes has optional nameOfMeasure, measureIdentification, measureDescription, evaluationMethodType, evaluationMethodDescription, evaluationProcedure, and dateTime elements, and one or two required result elements. The <i>AbstractDQ_element</i> /result is either a DQ_ConformanceResult or a DQ_QuantitativeResult, each of which has required and optional sub-elements. Inclusion of this report metadata should follow recommendations in NAP.
Data quality lineage (O) dataQualityInfo/- DQ_DataQuality/lineage	C-C	USGIN follows NAP rule that count(lineage/LI_Lineage/source + lineage/LI_Lineage/sourceStep + lineage/LI_Lineage/statement) >0 for spatial dataset and spatial dataset series. Not applicable to services. USGIN recommended practice is described in section 4.19.
Data quality lineage statement (O) dataQualityInfo/- DQ_DataQuality/lineage/- LI_Lineage/statement	C-C	INSPIRE makes general lineage/LI_Lineage/statement mandatory. "General explanation of the data producer's knowledge of the dataset lineage" NAP. USGIN recommended practice is described in section 4.19.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) xPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
Data quality lineage source (O) dataQualityInfo/- DQ_DataQuality/lineage/- LI_Lineage/source	C-C	<p>Each source/LI_Source element describes a source data resource that is input into a processStep. NAP provision is that LI_Source/description is mandatory if LI_Source/sourceCitation and LI_Source/sourceExtent are not provided. If used, the LI_Source/description includes the source medium name from the CodeList napMD_MediumNameCode, followed by <;><blank space> and a free text description, e.g. "dvd; source satellite image."</p> <p>If the source is part of a processing chain, the LI_Source/processStep/LI_ProcessStep provides "Information about an event related to the creation process for the source data." (INCITS 453). This is interpreted to mean that the link from a source to a process step is to a process step for which the described source is an output. USGIN recommended practice is described in section 4.19.</p>
Data quality lineage process step (O) dataQualityInfo/- DQ_DataQuality/lineage/- LI_Lineage/processStep	C-C	<p>An event in the development of the dataset. Each step requires a free text description, and may have a free text rationale, dateTime stamp when process was complete, 0 to many CI_ResponsibleParty elements identifying parties involved in the process, and finally 0 to many source/LI_Source associations to identify data that is input into the process step. Best practice recommended for USGIN is that source association from a process step is to inputs to a process, and processStep associations from a source element link an output resource to a process step that produced it. See USGIN recommended practice is described in section 4.19.</p>
[role] Portrayal catalog information (O) portrayalCatalogueInfo	O-O	<p>portrayalCatalogueInfo/MD_PortrayalCatalogReference/portrayalCatalogueCitation/CI_Citation element identifying a catalogue that contains symbols and rules to depict a resource. A portrayal catalog is a collection of defined symbols used to depict, to humans, features on a map. No documentation in ISO19115 about how this is supposed to work. ISO 19117 defines the structure of a Portrayal Catalogue. No USGIN recommended practices here yet.</p>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
[role] Metadata constraint information (O) metadataConstraints	O-O	<p>This element specifies use constraints for access to the metadata record. Use constraints for accessing the describe resource are in resourceConstraint/MD_Constraint in MD_DatasetIdentification or MD_ServiceIdentification. Follow NAP for specification of access constraints.</p> <p>NAP provision is that metadataConstraints/MD_Constraints/useLimitation is mandatory when MD_Constraints is used to specify metadataConstraints. When one of the subtypes MD_LegalConstraints or MD_SecurityConstraints is used, useLimitation is optional.</p> <p>MD_LegalConstraints are specified by MD_RestrictionCode. ISO codelist values are {copyright, patent, patentPending, trademark, license, intellectualPropertyRights, restricted, otherRestrictions}. NAP codelist adds {licenseUnrestricted, licenseEndUser, licenseDistributor, privacy, statutory, confidential, sensitivity}. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. otherConstraints is a free text element required by NAP if accessConstraints or useConstraints is set to "otherRestrictions." For an example: "Data only to be used for the purposes for which they were collected."</p> <p>MD_SecurityConstraints has various optional free text values, and a required MD_SecurityConstraints/classification from ISO MD_ClassificationCode: {unclassified, restricted, confidential, secret, topSecret}. NAP adds {sensitive, forOfficialUseOnly}. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values.</p>
[role] Application schema information (O) applicationSchemaInfo	O-O	<p>Information about the information schema of the resource applicationSchemaInfo/MD_ApplicationSchemaInformation element has mandatory name/CI_Citation, schemaLanguage free text, and constraintLanguage free text. The MD_ApplicationSchemaInformation element also allows inclusion of an actual schema document as ASCII, or a binary graphicsFile or softwareDevelopmentFile. Multiple applicationSchemaInfo elements may be used for different presentations of a single schema, or for different kinds of schema (e.g. physical, logical, conceptual).</p>
[role] Metadata maintenance information (O) metadataMaintenance	O-O	<p>This element provides information about the maintenance schedule or history of the metadata record. Only one MD_MaintenanceInformation element may be included, with a required MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode. The ISO codelist is {continual, daily, weekly, fortnightly, monthly, quarterly, biannually, annually, asNeeded, irregular, not-Planned, unknown}. NAP adds {semimonthly}. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values.</p>
[role] Series information (O) series	X-X	<p>The MD_Metadata/series element that appears in the ISO19139 schema appears to implement the metadata application model in ISO19115:2003 Figure 3, which is a UML class diagram defining the classes of geographic information to which metadata applies. The series role appears to allow modeling aggregation of datasets into various kinds of aggregation classes like DS_Series, DS_StereoMate, DS_Initiative ... NAP does not mention it. Use case appears for bundling collections of related metadata records to allow simpler cross referencing and resolution of inherited property values. ... Not Used by USGIN.</p>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments
[role] Described resource (O) describes	X-X	The MD_Metadata/describes element that appears in the ISO19139 schema appears to implement the metadata application model in ISO19115:2003 Figure 3, which is a UML class diagram defining the classes of geographic information to which metadata applies. The describes association models the link from a metadata record to the described resource. ... Not used by USGIN.
[role] Property type description (O) propertyType	X-X	The MD_Metadata/propertyType element that appears in the ISO19139 schema appears to implement the metadata application model in ISO19115:2003 Figure 3, which is a UML class diagram defining the classes of geographic information to which metadata applies. The propertyType association apparently models the fact that a metadata record might be attribute-level metadata—that is describing an individual property value assignment. ... Not used by USGIN.
[role] Feature type description (O) featureType	X-X	Although an MD_Metadata/featureType element that appears in the ISO19139 schema appears to implement the metadata application model in ISO19115:2003 Figure 3, which is a UML class diagram defining the classes of geographic information to which metadata applies. The featureType association apparently models the fact that a metadata record might describe an individual feature. ... Not used by USGIN.
[role] Feature attributes (O) featureAttribute	X-X	Although an MD_Metadata/featureAttribute element that appears in the ISO19139 schema appears to implement the metadata application model in ISO19115:2003 Figure 3, which is a UML class diagram defining the classes of geographic information to which metadata applies. The featureAttribute association apparently models the fact that a metadata record might be attribute-level metadata—that is describing an individual property value assignment; distinction between propertyType and featureAttribute is not explained. ... Not used by USGIN.

208

209

210

211

3.2 Dataset Identification properties (MD_DataIdentification)

212

213

214

215

The difference between metadata for services, and metadata for other resources is in the `identificationInfo` part of the ISO19139 xml schema. Service metadata utilizes the `SV_ServiceIdentification` element to provide a description and identification of a service (see 3.3 Service identification elements (SV_ServiceIdentification)). This section documents use of `MD_DataIdentification` for metadata describing other resources of interest in the geoscience information network.

216

Table 3. Dataset Identification properties (MD_DataIdentification)

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Resource citation (M) <code>identificationInfo[1]/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation</code>	M-M	The citation attribute provides information for citing the described resource. Citation is defined by Webster as "an act of quoting". The precise semantics of what an identification/citation is supposed to be are not very well articulated in ISO19115. For USGIN purposes, this should be viewed as information to identify the intellectual origin of the content in the described resource, along the lines of a citation in a scientific journal. Required content for a <code>CI_Citation</code> element are <code>title</code> , <code>date</code> , and <code>responsibleParty</code> .
Resource title (M) <code>identificationInfo[1]/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/title</code>	M-M	USGIN recommends using titles that inform the human reader about the dataset's content as well as its context.
Resource reference date (M) <code>identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/date/- CI_Date/date/</code>	M-M	Best practice is to include at least the date of publication or creation of the resource. The date of the resource reported in the citation corresponds to the resource's last update version according to its update frequency. <code>CI_Date</code> content includes a <code>date</code> and <code>dateType</code> . Date for USGIN profile uses <code>xs:date</code> data type, defined thus "date uses the <code>date/timeSevenPropertyModel</code> , with hour, minute, and second required to be absent . <code>timezoneOffset</code> remains optional" (http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-2). Example date encoding: 2000-12-12+13:00, 2006-10-01. If the month or day is not known, encode as '00', for example '2006-00-00'. <code>dateType</code> is from <code>napCI_DateTypeCode</code> which identifies the event used for the temporal aspect of the resource. This date is distinct from the <code>dateStamp</code> for the metadata record, or the <code>EX_Extent/temporalElement</code> that specifies the time period to which the resource content is applicable.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Unique resource identifier (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- identifier/MD_Identifier	C-C	NAP makes MD_Identifier mandatory for dataset and dataset series. For USGIN, if the Citation has an identifier that is different from the identifier for the described resource (MD_Metadata/dataSetURI), it must be included here. For USGIN purposes, this element content value should be only considered an identifier for the citation, without any assumption that it will use http protocol. The identifier may be resolvable to a URL, if a protocol prefix specifies an identifier scheme that is resolvable (e.g. http, urn...), but this is not necessary for a valid document, and should not be assumed when processing metadata documents. The USGIN profile requires the use of MD_Identifier element to identify resources. RS_Identifier may substitute for MD_Identifier in the ISO19139 schema, but the USGIN profile requires use of MD_Identifier. If additional codespace and version content is associated with the identifier, it should be encoded as MD_Identifier/authority/CI_Citation/alternateTitle and MD_Identifier/authority/-CI_Citation/edition
Resource responsible party (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- citedResponsibleParty	M-M	CI_Citation cardinality exactly one required. USGIN requires at least one CI_ResponsibleParty following the NAP rule that count of (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0. The CI_ResponsibleParty/role/CI_RoleCode@codeListValue is from CI_RoleCode. See 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for discussion of encoding of codelist values. For most intellectual content, the responsible party is what would normally be considered the author of a work. Best practice is to include point of contact information for the resource in MD_DataIdentification/pointOfContact/ CI_ResponsibleParty. Guidance on use of role codes would be helpful for consistency, but has not been developed as yet.
Resource presentation form (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- presentationForm	O-C	The form in which the cited resource is available. Note that the citation is to the original source of intellectual content in the described resource, and its presentation may be different from the format for distribution described in the metadata. USGIN recommends that this element is required if there is a difference between the cited resource presentation format and the distribution format(s) listed in the distributionInfo/MD_Distribution section of the metadata record. presentationForm uses CodeList = CI_PresentationFormCode, with ISO code names {documentDigital, documentHardcopy, imageDigital, imageHardcopy, mapDigital, mapHardcopy, modelDigital, modelHardcopy, profileDigital, profileHardcopy, tableDigital, tableHardcopy, videoDigital, videoHardcopy, audioDigital}. NAP adds {audioHardcopy, multimediaDigital, multimediaHardcopy, diagramDigital, diagramHardcopy}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist encoding.
Resource series (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/series	O-O	Information about the (publication) series or collection of which the resource is a part. NAP rule: (name + issueIdentification) > 0.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Resource other citation details (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- otherCitationDetails	O-O	"Other information to complete a citation." NAP
Resource collective title (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- collectiveTitle	O-C	Title of the combined resource that the cited resource is part of, for example the cited resource may be a paper in an anthology, in which case the anthology title would be the collective title. Required if the cited resource is part of such a collective work.
Resource abstract (M) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/abstract	M-M	A free text summary of the content, significance, purpose, scope, etc. of the resource. Exactly one value.
Resource purpose (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/purpose	O-O	"Summary of the intentions for which the dataset was developed. Purpose includes objectives for creating the dataset and what the dataset is to support." NAP
Resource status (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/status	M-M	Value is from MD_ProgressCode codelist. ISO values are {completed, historicalArchive, obsolete, onGoing, planned, required, underdevelopment}. NAP adds {proposed}. Obsolete is synonymous with deprecated. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.
Resource point of contact (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- pointOfContact	O-C	CI_ResponsibleParty element here would contain information for point of contact to access the resource. This information is mandatory for physical resources such as core, cuttings, samples, manuscripts. USGIN rule that count of (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0. The CI_ResponsibleParty/role/CI_RoleCode is from CI_RoleCode codelist. ISO role codes for physical resource point of contact are {custodian, owner, pointOfContact}; other point of contact role codes may apply for other resources. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Resource maintenance (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- resourceMaintenance	O-O	This element provides information about the maintenance schedule or history of the resource (or some subset/part of the resource specified by the scope and scope description) described by the metadata record. 0 to many MD_MaintenanceInformation elements may be included. Different MD_MaintenanceInformation elements are required to have different napMD_ScopeCode or MD_ScopeDescription. Usage of MD_ScopeDescription is poorly described, and no actual examples of usage could be found; it would appear to allow identification of a set of attribute or features (by name?), or feature instances or attribute instances (identified how?), or a dataset, to which the maintenance information applies. Use MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode codelist. ISO values are {continual, daily, weekly, fortnightly, monthly, quarterly, biannually, annually, asNeeded, irregular, notPlanned, unknown}. NAP adds {semimonthly}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.
Graphic overview of resource (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- graphicOverview	O-O	Highly recommended to include a URL providing a web-accessible visual representation of the resource if it is applicable to the described resource, particularly for geographic datasets that may be represented by maps. If MD_BrowseGraphic is included, MD_BrowseGraphic/filename character string is mandatory. USGIN Recommended practice is to provide a complete URL as a gco:characterString value for the filename property. Use napMD_FileFormatCode code values (http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/-register/codelists.html#IC_115) in fileType/CharacterString, but because of schema problems, encoding the xsi:type for the codelist extension is not recommended. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage. Repeatable element; multiple values may present different resolutions, or different parts of resource. Names associated with overview should provide sufficient information for user to distinguish these.
Resource format (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- resourceFormat	X-X	This element is not used by NAP or USGIN; this information is encoded in MD_Metadata/distributionInfo/MD_Distribution/ in USGIN metadata (see 4.13 <i>Use of MD_Distribution and MD_Distributor</i>).
Resource keywords (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- descriptiveKeywords/MD_Keyword	O-O	Best Practice for USGIN profile metadata is to supply keywords to facilitate the discovery of metadata records relevant to the user. USGIN Keywords: USGIN keyword vocabularies are in development. Future versions of this profile may include required keyword vocabularies. Other Keywords: Keyword Type - allowed values from MD_KeywordTypeCode. ISO codelist includes {discipline, place, stratum, temporal, theme}. NAP adds {product, subTopicCategory}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage. USGIN requires that MD_Keyword/keyword contain a CharacterString (see section 4.16). USGIN best practice is to include keywords in English.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Condition applying to access and use of resource (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- resourceConstraints/	O-O	Restrictions on the access and use of a resource or metadata. Follow NAP for specification of resource-Constraints. This attribute provides information for access control to the described resource itself. In some situations, the metadataConstraints may allow a user to learn of the existence of a resource that they may not actually be able to access without further clearance. Constraints may be represented by MD_Constraint, MD_LegalConstraint, or MD_SecurityConstraint.
Aggregation information (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- aggregationInfo/- MD_AggregateInformation	O-O	This element includes either a citation for or identifier of an associated dataset, along with the type of association between the datasets, and optionally the activity that produced the dataset. MD_AggregateInformation requires either aggregateDataSetName/CI_Citation or aggregateDataSetIdentifier/MD_Identifier. MD_AggregateInformation/associationType is mandatory, from DS_Association-TypeCode. ISO codelist includes {crossReference, largerWorkCitation, partOfSeamless-Database, source, stereoMate}. NAP adds {isComposedOf}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage. If the related resource has an associated metadata record, USGIN recommended practice is to include the identifier for that metadata record in aggregateDataSetIdentifier/MD_Identifier. For related resources that do not have a metadata record, aggregateDataSetName/CI_Citation may be used; this element is optional if aggregateDataSetIdentifier has a value. For USGIN profile, this property, rather than MD_Metadata/parentIdentifier, should be used to indicate relationships between described resources.
Spatial Representation Type (O) MD_DataIdentification/spatialRepresentationType/	O-O	value from MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode list. ISO codelist includes {vector, grid, textTable, tin, stereoModel, video}. ISO and NAP codelists have the same terms, USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.
Resource spatial resolution (O) MD_DataIdentification/- spatialResolution/- MD_resolution/equivalentScale/ MD_RepresentativeFraction/- denominator	C-C	USGIN requires use of equivalentScale/./denominator to express spatial resolution, in order to be more easily interoperable. ISO19139 schema requires MD_resolution to be specified by an equivalentScale/MD_RepresentativeFraction/denominator or a distance (or both), so if a distance is available, that should be supplied as well. The resolution distance represents the smallest length between two resolvable points in the dataset. To calculate equivalentScale given a resolution distance, recommended practice is to divide the resolution distance in meters by 0.0005. This assumes that the smallest distance resolvable in a map display for human usage is 0.5 mm.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Resource language (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/language	M-M	Language for content of described resource. The mandatory optionality is inherited from NAP, although it does not make sense for non-language based content like images or physical samples. Default value is 'eng'. If language is not applicable to the described resource use 'zxx'. Multiple instances of this element indicate that the linguistic content of the resource is available in multiple languages. Three-letter language code followed by an optional three-letter country code: {ISO 639-2/T three letter language code}< ; > < blank space > < ISO 3166-1 three letter country code > Language code is given in lowercase. Country code is given in uppercase. ISO 639 codelists are available at http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php . ISO 3166-1 codelists are at http://www.iso.org/iso/english_country_names_and_code_elements .
Topic category identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/- topicCategory	C-C	NAP specifies that topicCategory code shall be provided when hierarchyLevel is set to "dataset" or "dataset series". Codes are from MD_TopicCategoryCode, the ISO codelist includes {farming, biota, boundaries, climatologyMeterologyAtmosphere, economy, elevation, environment, geoscientificInformation, health, imageryBaseMapsEarthCover, intelligence-Military, inlandWater, location, oceans, planningCadastre, society, struction, transportation, utilitiesCommunication}. The NAP and ISO codelists are the same, USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage. Most USGIN resources will have MD_TopicCategoryCode = "geoscientificInformation", which is the default value for this profile. More specific topic categorization should be done using keywords.
Resource content extent identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent	C-C	Defines the spatial (horizontal and vertical) and temporal region to which the content of the resource applies. For USGIN, the spatial extent is a rectangle that bounds the geographic extent to which resource content applies. NAP specifies required when hierarchyLevel is set to 'dataset'. Best Practice for USGIN is to include an extent for any resource with content related to some geographic or temporal location. For geoscience resources, the temporal extent may be expressed using time ordinal eras from a geologic time scale if the resource is related to some particular geologic time. USGIN specifies count(description + geographicElement + temporalElement) >0
Resource content extent description identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent/description	C-C	Free text that describes the spatial and temporal extent of the dataset. USGIN specifies that description is mandatory if a geographicElement or temporalElement is not provided. Note that if geographic place names are used to express the geographic extent, USGIN profile specifies that these should be encoded using keyword with keyword type code = 'place.' Geographic names may be duplicated in the EX_Extent/description.
Resource content extent bounding box identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent/geographicElement/- EX_GeographicBoundingBox	O-C	USGIN profile requires that if an EX_Extent/geographicElement is supplied, it include a geographic bounding box with bounding latitude and longitude expressed using World Geodesic System WGS 84 decimal degrees. The corner coordinates for the geographic bounding box must not coincide in one point, because this may result in fatal errors with some CSW implementations. Point locations must thus be represented as tiny rectangles. USGIN recommended practice is to place the actual point location in the lower left corner of the rectangle.

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Resource content extent geographic description identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent/geographicElement/- EX_GeographicDescription	C-X	Not used by USGIN profile, use keyword with type code = 'place'. This ISO19115 element provides an MD_Identifier element that identifies a geographic location by name. MD_Identifier provides an authority/CI_Citation that specifies the authority for a location name, and a code, which is a text string identifying the location. For the purposes of USGIN metadata, this information should be encoded using keywords, for which the napMD_KeywordTypeCode = 'place'; the thesaurus/CI_Citation has the same content as EX_GeographicDescription/authority/CI_Citation, and the keyword is the same as the EX_GeographicDescription/code.
Resource content extent bounding polygon identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent/geographicElement/- EX_BoundingPolygon	C-X	Not used by USGIN profile. To improve interoperability, USGIN mandates the use of Geographic Bounding Box instead of bounding polygon. "An element which describes inclusions or exclusions in a resource. The enclosed boundary of the dataset expressed in x-y coordinates."
Resource temporal extent (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent/temporalElement/- EX_TemporalExtent/extent/- TimePeriod	O-O	<p>Property contains information about temporal extent to which resource is applicable. For many geoscience resources, this would be the geologic time period(s) to which the resource applies. USGIN mandates use of TimePeriod for all temporal extents. The default time extent for beginPosition@frame and endPosition@frame attributes are #ISO-8601. For geologic time extents, USGIN requires the values for beginPosition@frame and endPosition@frame to be populated using numeric time coordinates in Ma, measured positive increasing older with an origin at 1950 CE (see Temporal extents). The default frame attribute value for geologic time coordinates is "urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa"</p> <p>ISO 8601 Default Example:</p> <pre><gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdModern"> <gml:name>Y2kX</gml:name> <gml:beginPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-01-00T00:00:00</gml:beginPosition> <gml:endPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-12-31T24:00:00</gml:endPosition> </gml:TimePeriod></pre> <p>Geologic Time Example:</p> <pre><gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdJurassic"> <gml:name>Jurassic</gml:name> <gml:beginPosition frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa">203</gml:beginPosition> <gml:endPosition frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa">135</gml:endPosition> </gml:TimePeriod></pre>

ISO 19115 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on MD_DataIdentification
Resource spatio-temporal extent (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent/temporalElement/- EX_SpatialTemporalExtent/	O-X	Not used. Although use of EX_SpatialTemporalExtent is allowed by ISO19139 and NAP, USGIN mandates encoding space time location with EX_TemporalExtent and EX_GeographicBoundingBox.
Resource vertical extent (O) identificationInfo/- MD_DataIdentification/extent/- EX_Extent/verticalElement/- EX_VerticalExtent	O-O	Vertical extent is used to provide elevation location for resources that have an explicit vertical location. Most common example will be samples related to vertical location in a borehole. The borehole trace is the vertical CRS within which the sample will be located, typically using coordinates measured in linear distance from the collar (or ground level, or Kelly bushing) of the borehole. EX_VerticalExtent has minimumValue, maximumValue that are real numbers, and a verticalCRS verticalCRS has (minimally) an xlink:href attribute which references an EPSG registry code (http://www.epsg-registry.org/). For interoperability, USGIN mandates use of a VerticalCRS with origin at World mean sea level (MSL), with elevations measured up positive in meters; the URI for this VerticalCRS is "urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::5714"

217
218

219

220

221

3.3 Service identification elements (SV_ServiceIdentification)

Table 4. Service Identification properties (SV_ServiceIdentification)

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Resource service citation (M) identificationInfo[1]/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation	M-M	The citation attribute provides information for citing the described service. Note that for scientific citation purposes, a citation for the intellectual content of the information presented by the service would be found in the MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation for datasets identified in the operatesOn section of SV_ServiceIdentification. Citation is defined by Webster as "an act of quoting". For USGIN purposes, this should be viewed as information to identify the intellectual origin or authority for the content in the described resource, along the lines of a citation in a scientific journal. The purpose of the citation for the service is to identify a particular service instance as a unique entity. Required content for a CI_Citation element are title, date, and responsibleParty.
Resource title (M) identificationInfo[1]/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/title	M-M	USGIN recommends that the title in a service identification citation should uniquely identify the particular service instance, and inform the human reader about the service content, function, and context.
Resource reference date (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/date/- CI_Date/date/	M-M	<p>The citation date for a service may indicate the creation date, when the service first became operational, the publication date, when the service first became public, or the revision date, which specifies the date of most recent update. If the service is no longer online, a notAvailable or superseded date may be specified. These are differentiated by the DateType. CI_Date content includes a date and dateType. Date for USGIN profile uses xs:date data type, defined thus "date uses the date/timeSevenPropertyModel, with .hour, .minute, and .second required to be absent. .timezoneOffset remains optional" (http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-2).</p> <p>Example date encoding: 2000-12-12+13:00, 2006-10-01. If the month or day is not known, encode as '01', for example '2006-01-01'. DateType is from napCI_DateTypeCode which identifies the event used for the temporal aspect of the resource. This date is distinct from the dateStamp for the metadata record, or the EX_Extent/temporalElement that specifies the time period to which the resource content is applicable. ISO CI_DateTypeCode names that apply to services include {creation, publication, revision}. NAP adds {notAvailable, superseded}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.</p>

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Unique resource identifier (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- identifier/MD_Identifier	C-O	For USGIN, because the Citation is for the service, this identifier should be identical to MD_Metadata/dataSetURI, and is therefore optional. For USGIN purposes, this element content value is only an identifier for the citation; it is not a URL for accessing the service. The USGIN profile requires the use of MD_Identifier element to identify re-sources. RS_Identifier may substitute for MD_Identifier in the ISO19139 schema, but the USGIN profile requires use of MD_Identifier. If additional codespace and version content is associated with the identifier, it should be encoded as MD_Identifier/authority/CI_Citation/alternateTitle and MD_Identifier/authority/CI_Citation/edition
Resource responsible party (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- citedResponsibleParty	M-M	USGIN requires at least one CI_ResponsibleParty following the NAP rule that count of (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0. The CI_ResponsibleParty/role/CI_RoleCode is from nap-CI_RoleCode. For a service, the point of contact information for questions or reporting problems should be in SV_ServiceIdentification/pointOfContact/CI_ResponsibleParty. The service citation responsible party would logically identify the parties responsible for creating (implementing) and publishing the service. ISO Role code names applicable to a service citation include {originator, principal-Investigator, processor, author, publisher}, and NAP adds {collaborator}. Other codelist values ISO {resourceProvider, custodian, owner}, and NAP {rightsHolder, mediator} would logically be specified in the SV_ServiceIdentification/pointOfContact element. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.
Resource presentation form (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- presentationForm	O-O	The form in which the service is available, which in the case of a service is only through the service implementation described by the metadata record, so the information here is not generally very useful. Note that the citation is to the original source of intellectual content in the described resource should be in MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation that describes the datasets operated on by the service. presentationForm uses the CI_PresentationFormCode codelist; ISO code names that are applicable to a service citation include {documentDigital, imageDigital, mapDigital, modelDigital, profileDigital, tableDigital, videoDigital, audioDigital}. NAP adds {multimedia-Digital, diagramDigital}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.
Resource series (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/series	O-O	Information about the series or collection of which the cited service is a part. NAP rule: (name + issue-identification) > 0. At this point there is not much precedent for aggregating services into a formal series, so in general this element is probably not applicable to services.

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Resource other citation details (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- otherCitationDetails	O-O	Free text information useful to identify and cite the described service instance, usage is not specified by this profile.
Resource collective title (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- citation/CI_Citation/- collectiveTitle	O-O	Free text title of a "combined resource of which the service is a part." At this point there is not much precedent for aggregating services into a collections, so in general this element is probably not applicable to services. Use aggregation info to link layer-specific service metadata records to a metadata record for the aggregate service that serves the layer.
Resource abstract (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- abstract	M-M	A free text summary of the content, significance, purpose, scope, etc. of the service described by this metadata. Exactly one value.
Resource purpose (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- purpose	O-O	Text summary of the intentions for which the service was developed, including objectives for creating the service and use cases it is designed to support. One value optional.
Resource status (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- status	M-M	Value is from MD_ProgressCode codelist. ISO Code names applicable to services include {completed, obsolete, onGoing, planned, required, underDevelopment}. NAP adds {proposed}. Obsolete is synonymous with deprecated. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.
Resource point of contact (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- pointOfContact	O-O	pointOfContact/CI_ResponsibleParty element for service metadata should contain information for a point of contact to report problems with the service. Element is optional but highly recommended! USGIN rule that count of (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0. The CI_ResponsibleParty/role/CI_RoleCode@codeListValue is from CI_RoleCode; applicable name for the point of contact party are from the ISO codelist {resourceProvider, custodian, owner}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN mandates use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage.

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Resource maintenance (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- resourceMaintenance	O-O	<p>This element provides information about the maintenance schedule or history of the service described by the metadata record. For a service, only one MD_MaintenanceInformation elements may be included; for which the MD_ScopeDescription MD_ScopeCode will be 'service'. If MD_MaintenanceInformation is present, then maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency is mandatory, populated by a MaintenanceFrequency-Code; ISO names in this code list are {continual, daily, weekly, fortnightly, monthly, quarterly, biannually, annually, asNeeded, irregular, notPlanned, unknown}. NAP adds {semimonthly}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage. NAP specified best practice is that when SV_ServiceIdentification/status is set to "onGoing," either the attribute MD_MaintenanceInformation/dateOfNextUpdate or MD_MaintenanceInformation/userDefinedMaintenanceFrequency must be provided.</p> <p>Maintenance information for data the service presents should be included in the dataset metadata for coupleResources associated with the service.</p>
Graphic overview of resource (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- graphicOverview	O-O	<p>Highly recommended to include a small image visual representation of the resource provided by a map or image service. For geographic feature or data services, a graphic overview might show the geographic distribution of available data. If MD_BrowseGraphic is included, MD_BrowseGraphic/filename character string is mandatory. USGIN Recommended practice is to provide a complete URL as a gco:characterString value for the filename property. Use napMD_FileFormatCode code values (http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_115) in fileType/CharacterString. Although USGIN mandates use of napMD_FileFormatCode for specifying file type, the full encoding of the xsi:type= "napm:napMD_FileFormatCode_PropertyType" in the CharacterString element causes validation problems, and is not recommended. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on encoding of the file format code, which is special because this is a NAP extension to the ISO base specification.</p> <p>Repeatable element; multiple values may present different resolutions, or different parts of resource. Names associated with overview should provide sufficient information for user to distinguish these.</p>
Resource format (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- resourceFormat	O-X	<p>The format of service response documents varies at the operation level, and for a particular operation, different output formats may be requested. A listing of all possible options here without bindings to the operations that respond with that format is not useful. NAP does not include this role in the list of properties associated with SV_ServiceIdentification</p>

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Resource keywords (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- descriptiveKeywords/MD_Keyword	O-O	<p>Best Practice for USGIN profile metadata is to supply keywords to facilitate the discovery of metadata records relevant to the user.</p> <p>USGIN Keywords: USGIN keyword vocabularies are in development. Future versions of this profile may include required keyword vocabularies.</p> <p>Other Keywords: Keyword Type - allowed ISO values from MD_KeywordTypeCode: {discipline, place, stratum, temporal, theme}. NAP adds {product, subTopicCategory}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 Codelists for details on codelist usage.</p> <p>USGIN requires that MD_Keyword/keyword contain a <code>CharacterString</code> (see section 4.16). USGIN best practice is to include keywords in English.</p>
Resource specific usage (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- resourceSpecificUsage/	O-X	<p>NAP excludes this property in INCITS 453, figure 64 p.175, but it is schema valid under http://schemas.opengis.net/iso/19139/20060504/serviceMetadata.xsd, which is the service metadata schema imported by apiso.xsd for the OGC CSW profile for ISO19115/19 metadata. Property not used by USGIN.</p>
Condition applying to access and use of resource (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- resourceConstraints/	O-O	<p>Restrictions on the access and use of a service. Follow NAP for specification of <code>resourceConstraints</code>. This attribute provides information for access control to the described service. In some situations, the <code>metadataConstraints</code> may allow a user to learn of the existence of a resource that they may not actually be able to access without further clearance. Follow NAP for specification of <code>resourceConstraints</code>. Constraints may be represented by <code>MD_Constraint</code>, <code>MD_LegalConstraint</code>, or <code>MD_SecurityConstraint</code>. The attribute <code>MD_Constraint/useLimitation</code> is mandatory unless <code>MD_LegalConstraint</code> or <code>MD_SecurityConstraint</code> is provided. Condition applying to access and use of resource - ISO19119 duplicates this property as <code>SV_ServiceIdentification/restrictions</code>. NAP specifies that <code>SV_ServiceIdentification/resourceConstraints</code> is to be used, and <code>SV_ServiceIdentification/restrictions</code> is not to be used; USGIN profile follows this provision.</p>

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Aggregation information (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- aggregationInfo/- MD_AggregateInformation	O-O	<p>This element includes either a citation for or identifier of an associated service or dataset, along with the type of association, and optionally the activity that produced the dataset.</p> <p>MD_AggregateInformation requires either aggregateDataSetName/CI_Citation or aggregateDataSet-Identifier/MD_Identifier. associationType is mandatory, from DS_AssociationTypeCode. ISO code names in this list include {crossReference, largerWorkCitation, partOfSeamless-Database, source, stereoMate}. NAP adds {isComposedOf}. Due to interoperability problems with NAP identifiers different from ISO identifiers for the same codelist elements, USGIN recommends use of ISO codelists. See section 4.17.3 <i>Codelists</i> for details on codelist usage. The only currently recognized use for this aggregation would be to associate metadata for individual layers with metadata for a service that provides a collection of layers.</p> <p>If the related resource has an associated metadata record, USGIN recommended practice is to include the identifier for that metadata record in aggregateDataSetIdentifier/MD_Identifier. For related resources that do not have a metadata record, aggregateDataSetName/CI_Citation may be used; this element is optional if aggregateDataSetIdentifier has a value.</p> <p>For USGIN profile, this property, rather than MD_Metadata/parentIdentifier, should be used to indicate relationships between described resources.</p>
Resource service type (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- serviceType	M-M	<p>Exactly one value required. USGIN mandates use of a LocalName value (http://schemas.opengis.net/iso/19139/20060504/srv/serviceMetadata.xsd allows either localName or ScopedName). There is not as yet a standard registry of service types and identifiers that can serve as an authority for serviceTypes. An interim list of service types and identifiers is included in section 7.1 ServiceType (with the ad hoc codespace URI 'http://resources.usgin.org/registry/serviceType201001'). Valid values for OGC services are {WMS, WFS, WCS, CSW, ...}</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre><srv:serviceType> <gco:LocalName codeSpace= "http://resources.usgin.org/registry/serviceType201001">WMS</gco:LocalName> </srv:serviceType></pre>
Resource service type version (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- serviceTypeVersion	O-C	<p>Multiple serviceTypeVersion tags may not be implemented in some harvesting server applications - USGIN recommends a reverse chronological order for supported versions. Constraint: if various versions are available, it is mandatory to list versions that are supported. Default is oldest version of service.</p>

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Resource service access properties (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- accessProperties	O-O	Optional MD_StandardOrderProcess element to provide information on the availability of the service which include: fees, available date and time, ordering instructions, turnaround. Ordering instructions and turnaround are not applicable to web services.
Resource service restrictions (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- restrictions	O-X	Not used by USGIN; use resourceConstraints as per NAP.
Keywords (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- keywords	O-X	Not used by USGIN; use descriptiveKeywords as per NAP
Resource service content extent (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent	C-C	Defines the spatial (horizontal and vertical) and temporal region to which the content of the resource applies. For USGIN, the spatial extent is a rectangle that bounds the geographic extent to which resource content applies. Best Practice for USGIN is to include an extent for any resource with content related to some geographic or temporal location. For geoscience resources, the temporal extent may be expressed using time ordinal eras from a geologic time scale if the resource is related to some particular geologic time. USGIN specifies count(description + geographicElement + temporalElement) >0
Resource service content extent description () identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent/description	C-C	Free text that describes the spatial and temporal extent of the dataset. USGIN specifies that description is mandatory if a geographicElement or temporalElement is not provided. Note that if geographic place names are used to express the geographic extent, USGIN profile specifies that these should be encoded using keyword with keyword type code = 'place'. Geographic names may be duplicated in the EX_Extent/description.
Resource service content extent bounding box () identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent/- geographicElement/- EX_GeographicBoundingBox	O-C	USGIN profile requires that if an EX_Extent/geographicElement is supplied, it include a geographic bounding box with bounding latitude and longitude expressed using WGS 84 decimal degrees. The corner coordinates for the geographic bounding box must not coincide in one point, because this may result in fatal errors with some CSW implementations. Point locations must thus be represented as tiny rectangles. USGIN recommended practice is to place the actual point location in the lower left corner of the rectangle.

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Resource service content extent geographic description () identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent/geographic- Element/EX_Geographic- Description	C-X	Not used by USGIN profile, use keyword with type code = 'place'. This ISO19115 element provides an MD_Identifier element that identifies a geographic location by name. MD_Identifier provides an authority/CI_Citation that specifies the authority for a location name, and a code, which is a text string identifying the location. For the purposes of USGIN metadata, this information should be encoded using keywords, for which the MD_KeywordTypeCode = 'place'; the thesaurus/CI_Citation has the same content as EX_GeographicDescription/authority/CI_Citation, and the keyword is the same as the EX_GeographicDescription/code.
Resource service content extent bounding polygon () identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent/- geographicElement/- EX_BoundingPolygon	C-X	To improve interoperability, USGIN mandates use of Geographic Bounding Box; bounding polygons may be present, but may be ignored by harvesters.
Resource service temporal extent (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent/temporal- Element/EX_TemporalExtent/- extent/TimePeriod	O-O	Property contains information about temporal extent to which resource is applicable. For many geoscience resources, this would be the geologic time period(s) to which the resource applies. Although the ISO19139 xml schema allows temporal extents to be instants, intervals, or ordered eras, USGIN mandates use of only TimePeriod for temporal extent in order to make metadata interoperable. USGIN mandates that values for beginPosition@frame and endPosition@frame must be populated. The default frame property value is "#ISO-8601", for standard calendar date and time. For geologic time extents, USGIN requires the values for beginPosition@frame and endPosition@frame to be populated using numeric time coordinates in Ma, measured positive increasing older with an origin at 1950 CE (see <i>Temporal extents</i>). The default frame attribute value for geologic time coordinates is "urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa". See section 4.21, below.
Resource service spatio-temporal extent (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent/- temporalElement/- EX_SpatialTemporalExtent/	O-X	Although use of EX_SpatialTemporalExtent is allowed by ISO19139 and NAP, USGIN best practice is to encode space time location with EX_TemporalExtent and EX_GeographicBoundingBox. Other optional extent elements may be included, but they may be ignored by client implementations processing the metadata document.

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Resource service vertical extent (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- extent/EX_Extent/- verticalElement/- EX_VerticalExtent	O-O	Vertical extent is used to provide elevation location for resources that have an explicit vertical location. Most common example will be samples related to vertical location in a borehole. The borehole trace is the vertical CRS within which the sample will be located, typically using coordinates measured in linear distance from the collar (or ground level, or Kelly bushing) of the borehole. EX_VerticalExtent has minimumValue, maximumValue that are real numbers, and a verticalCRS verticalCRS has (minimally) an xlink:href attribute which references an EPSG registry code (http://www.epsg-registry.org/). The default VerticalCRS code is for the World mean sea level (MSL) in meters: "urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::5714"
Coupled Resource () identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- coupledResource	O-O	This element correlates operations (identified by operationName) with datasets (identified by identifier). For logical consistency, and SV_coupledResource/identifier values should be equal to MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier/code for a dataset that is the target of a SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn element (either in an inline MD_DataIdentification/citation../code element, or a @uuidref attribute). This element is necessary to implement the many-to-many relationship between data sources and operations in a single service.
Coupled Resource operation name (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- coupledResource/- SV_CoupledResource/- operationName	M-M	String, the name of the service operation: GetMap, GetFeature, etc. There is no internal check in the metadata record that the given operation name is valid.
Coupled Resource identifier (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- coupledResource/- SV_CoupledResource/identifier	M-M	Identifier of a given tightly coupled dataset. Equal to MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier/code for a dataset that is the target of a SV_ServiceIdentification/-operatesOn element (either in an inline MD_DataIdentification/citation../code element, or a @uuidref attribute).
Coupled Resource scoped name (X) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- coupledResource/- SV_CoupledResource/ScopedName	X-O	OGC 07-045 application profile for ISO metadata using CSW 2.0.2 extends SV_CoupledResource with a ScopedName, defined as a scoped identifier of the resource in the context of the given service instance (e.g. layer name or featureTypeName). This is necessary for users to generate service requests (like GetMap or GetFeature) based on ISO service metadata.

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Service coupling type (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- couplingType	M-M	<p>Type of coupling between service and associated data (if exists) - "Qualitative information on the tightness with which the service and the associated data are coupled." NAP. NAP uses the napSV_CouplingType codelist.</p> <p>According to ISO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loose - service instance is loosely coupled with a data instance, i.e. no MD_DataIdentification class has to be described (ISO 19119). • mixed - service instance is mixed coupled with a data instance, i.e. MD_DataIdentification describes the associated data instance and additionally the service instance might work with other external data instances (ISO 19119 / ISO 19115). • tight - service instance is tightly coupled with a data instance, i.e. MD_DataIdentification class MUST be described. (ISO 19119 / ISO 19115) <p>According to OGC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loose - A service instance that is not associated with a specific dataset or datasetcollection. Looselycoupled services may have an association with data types through the service type definition. Dataset metadata need not be provided in the service metadata. • mixed - A service that is associated with a specific dataset or datasetcollection. Service metadata shall describe both the service and the geographic dataset, the latter being defined in accordance with ISO 19115. But this service instance can also be used with external data (i.e. data that is not described by the operatesOn association). • tight - An information resource that is hosted on a specific set of hardware and accessible over a network.
Service operations (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- containsOperations	M-M	<p>"This element is intended for use to describe the operations performed by the service". However, the ISO19119 model includes insufficient detail to completely describe all parameters necessary to automate connection to a service. Widely used xml formats exist to describe service function, including OGC getCapabilities.xml and W3C Web Service Description Language (WSDL). Following INSPIRE guidelines, USGIN does not use the srv:containsOperations. It is a required element in the ISO19139 (20060504) srv.xsd xml schema, so it should be populated with the attribute gco:nilReason='Missing'. Although this is xml schema valid, it may break some existing client implementations; we need to work with developers to correct these problems.</p> <p>For information describing function of the service see distributionInfo/./transferOptions/./online/./linkage where online/./name = 'serviceDescription'; this should provide a URL for getCapabilities or a WSDL document, depending on the service type.</p>

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Service operation name (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- containsOperations/- SV_OperationMetadata/- operationName	M-X	not used by this profile
Service operation distributed computing platforms (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- containsOperations/- SV_OperationMetadata/DCP	M-X	not used by this profile
Service operation description (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- containsOperations/- SV_OperationMetadata/- operationDescription	O-X	not used by this profile
Service operation invocation name (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- containsOperations/- SV_OperationMetadata/- invocationName	O-X	not used by this profile
Service operation online resource (M) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- containsOperations/- SV_OperationMetadata/- connectpoint	M-X	not used by this profile; see distributionInfo/../../transferOptions/../../onLine

ISO 19115 and 19119 (M/C/O) XPath from MD_Metadata	NAP- USGIN M/C/O	Comments on SV_ServiceIdentification
Service operates on (O) identificationInfo/- SV_ServiceIdentification/- operatesOn	O-C	<p>"Provides information on the datasets that the service operates on." ISO 19119.</p> <p>With tightly coupled references, operatesOn must include a map or feature layer's valid MD_DataIdentification element inline or a @uuidref attribute value that explicitly links to an existing dataset metadata record that describes the same layer.</p> <p>Mandatory if metadata for datasets on which the service operates are available. The value of SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn@uuidref or SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn/MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier/code must correspond to one of the SV_ServiceIdentification/coupledResource/MD_CoupledResource/identifier values. If the metadata record for the coupled dataset is a separate gmd:MD_Metadata record, the service described in the service metadata record should be identified as a distribution for the dataset.</p> <p>Explicitly linked reference example:</p> <pre><srv:operatesOn uuidref="13ce1e84-c887-4fd8-b888-8d021b1fa4c2" xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8717" xlink:title="azgs:azgeochron" /></pre>

3.4 USGIN specification constraints and recommendations

Summary of constraints to ISO19115, ISO119, ISO19139, and NAP (INCITS 453) introduced by USGIN profile.

- Require fileIdentifier
- Require hierarchyLevelName
- Require metadataStandardName and metadataStandardVersion
- Require DatasetURI if there is one
- Allow multiple distributor-format-transfer option combinations for a single resource.
- Representation of aggregated resources done using identificationInfo/MD_DataIdentification/aggregationInfo/MD_AggregateInformation, not MD_Metadata/parentIdentifier
- Geographic extent must be represented by bounding box in WGS 84 decimal degrees
- Vertical resource extent uses CRS referenced to mean sea level, meters, measured positive up.
- Resolution is expressed using equivalentScale/MD_RepresentativeFraction/denominator
- Language for resource must be specified
- Introduces recommended distribution format codes (Table 6) for distributionFormat/name introduced for categorization of physical resources, like a book, rock sample, paper document. USGIN recommends use of MIME types if they are registered for the format, and provides a recommended syntax for file formats that do not have corresponding MIME types.
- Introduces a ServiceType codelist recommended for use population the srv:ServiceType (Table 11)
- Introduces recommended CI_OnlineResource/name strings (Table 12) to identify special online resources link icons for branding.

As a convention for using controlled vocabularies on characterString elements without the overhead of a new namespace and xml schema, USGIN proposes that use a controlled vocabulary be indicated by using xsi:type on the gco:characterString element to make the type gml:CodeType, which then requires a codeSpace attribute (see 4.14.2-Non digital resources and 7.2-Linkage name conventions). This codeSpace should be the URI for the vocabulary used, with the implication that the CharacterString element value will then be an identifier from that vocabulary. This essentially turns the CharacterString into a GML scoped name or gco:LocalName element.

3.5 USGIN specification extensions

Summary of extensions to ISO19115, ISO119, ISO19139, and NAP (INCITS 453) introduced by USGIN profile.

Allow use of identificationInfo/SV_ServiceIdentification/coupledResource/-SV_CoupledResource/ScopedName defined by OGC 07-045 ISO profile for CSW 2.0.2, use to provide WMS layer names or WFS feature names for service requests.

4 Usage notes for Metadata Elements

This section presents additional information and discussion to supplement that in Table 1.

4.1 Metadata file identifier

`MD_Metadata/fileIdentifier` is unique identifier for the metadata file. Some metadata profiles suggest that the metadata field UUID should be the same as the UUID for the described resource. This seems problematic. In the USGIN scheme, the metadata record is considered an independently identified resource from the resource it describes. The described resource identifier is the Unique resource identifier (`DatasetURI`, 4.8, below).

4.2 Metadata hierarchy

The ISO19115 specification (especially Annex H) discusses the use of metadata hierarchy, in which a resource may inherit metadata properties from parent metadata records in the hierarchy. For example a dataset in a dataset series might inherit all of the metadata content from the parent dataset series metadata record, except for dataset-specific data quality metadata. The linkage would be made through `MD_Metadata/parentIdentifier`. This kind of nesting seems problematic in a CSW environment in terms of how queries could be constructed, and the kind of client behavior that would be required to navigate the parent links to acquire 'inherited' properties from 'parent' records. For catalog service purposes, USGIN mandates that in metadata records returned by services, all inherited properties in such a hierarchy should be included explicitly in the metadata document, as opposed to implicitly through the `parentIdentifier` link. Internal document links may be used where allowed by the xml schema for identified elements repeated in a single response document.

4.3 Metadata Contact vs. Resource Citation vs. Resource Contact

There are various locations to store contact information within an ISO 19139 metadata record. Here is a summary of the required contact properties and their significance as it pertains to the USGIN Profile.

- `MD_Metadata/contact/CI_ResponsibleParty` or "metadata point of contact" describes how to contact the party responsible for the **metadata** record to allow users to report errors, updates to metadata etc. The mandatory `CI_RoleCode` is set to "pointOfContact".
- `MD_Metadata/identificationInfo/[MD_DataIdentification || SV_ServiceIdentification]/-citation/CI_Citation/citedResponsibleParty/CI_ResponsibleParty` provides information to identify the **intellectual origin** of the content in the described resource. This is straight forward when citing library resources (books, journals, etc.) but less clear when defining the intellectual origin of, for example, physical samples. The mandatory `CI_RoleCode` is set to one of the ISO codelist values {custodian, owner, distributor, originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, publisher, author}. NAP codelist values {collaborator, editor, rights holder} may also apply.
- `MD_Metadata/identificationInfo/[MD_DataIdentification || SV_ServiceIdentification]/-pointOfContact/CI_ResponsibleParty` or "resource point of contact" contains information on who to contact to **access** the described resource. The mandatory `CI_RoleCode` is set to one of the ISO codelist values {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor, originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author}. NAP codelist values {collaborator, editor, mediator, rights holder} may also apply.

Optional contact information in the distribution section of the metadata provides point of contact for individual distribution processes.

4.4 Resource Title

Resource titles should provide sufficient information to distinguish the resource for other similar resources. They are not required to be globally unique, but users will be presented only with the resource title in CSW brief response documents. It is thus a disservice to have significant duplication of title strings.

4.5 Resource Abstract

Ideally the resource abstract provides a succinct summary of the content of the resource, the purpose for which it was originally created, some indication of important quality parameters to help evaluate fitness for other purposes, any significant constraints on use of the resource, and a list of distribution options.

4.6 Resource Type

The ISO 19115 `MD_Metadata/hierarchyLevel` property provides a high level categorization of resource types. The European INSPIRE Implementing Rules (MD_IR_and_ISO_20090218) proscribes the code list for the first `hierarchyLevel` xml element in an `MD_Metadata` document to be one of {dataset, service, series}, or the metadata set will be considered out of scope for the directive. Thus, metadata meant to be utilized by INSPIRE catalogs must follow this rule. The full ISO `MD_ScopeCode` list has a wider (and more useful) variety of resource categories; one or more `hierarchyLevel` elements using these codes could follow the first one with an INSPIRE-valid code in the first element to maintain INSPIRE compliance.

Table 1 in this document includes a more geoscience-domain-specific list of resource types, and values from this list should be used in one or more `hierarchyLevelName` elements. To enable resource-category-type searches to find narrower subcategories without complex query processing, `hierarchyLevelName` elements for the resource type and all broader/more general resource type categories should be included. The hierarchical categorization of the resources is encoded with the most specific category first, and progressively broader categories listed subsequently. Thus, harvesters that only take the first `hierarchyLevelName` element will get the most specific value. For example, if the resource is a photograph:

```
<gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
  <gco:CharacterString>Photograph</gco:CharacterString>
</gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
<gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
  <gco:CharacterString>StillImage</gco:CharacterString>
</gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
<gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
  <gco:CharacterString>Image</gco:CharacterString>
</gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
<gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
  <gco:CharacterString>Document</gco:CharacterString>
</gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
```

Note that the distinction of resource type and format is not always clear. Table 1 attempts to define resource types that are not specifically bound to a particular format, but are defined based on the kind of content. Format is interpreted as relating to specific approaches to encoding content and committing it to some sort of media.

4.7 Resource Locator

URL's for online access to resources are encoded in USGIN ISO 19139 metadata documents in the element `MD_Distribution/transferOptions/MD_DigitalTransferOptions/online/CI_OnlineResource`. Consistent use of this rule eliminates ambiguity on where to locate the URL to access a resource. Work still remains to develop conventions for use of the `CI_OnlineResource` subelements `protocol`, `applicationProfile`, `name`, `description`, and `function` to enable metadata clients to reliably access referenced resources.

4.8 Unique Resource Identifier

The `MD_Metadata/DataSetURI` property should be a globally unique identifier for the described resource. The protocol used for this identifier is not proscribed by the USGIN Profile, but if it does not have a known resolution service, the capabilities document for a CSW service providing the metadata should have at least a text explanation of how to resolve URI's used by the service. Protocols with available resolvers include http (use the WWW DNS system) and doi (<http://dx.doi.org/>). Some authorities using urn: protocols are also implementing or have resolver services in place.

4.9 Browse Graphics

NAP profile (INCITS 453-2009) defines `napMD_FileFormatCode_PropertyType` using the ISO19139 extension procedure; including this as an `xsi:type` attribute on `gmd:fileType` adds codespace and codeListValue to the `gmd:fileType` element, but this causes validation problems with imported xml schema in the schema defining the new property type. USGIN mandates use of `napMD_FileFormatCode` list (http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_115) simply by using the format name strings in that codelist as the `characterString` values in `gmd:FileType`.

```
<gmd:MD_BrowseGraphic>
  <gmd:fileName>
    <gco:CharacterString>http://publicdocs.mnr.gov.on.ca/View.asp?-
      Document_ID=9632&Attachment_ID=18204</gco:CharacterString>
    </gmd:fileName>
    <gmd:fileDescription>
      <gco:CharacterString>Base Map from OMNR</gco:CharacterString>
    </gmd:fileDescription>
    <gmd:fileType>
      <!-- this is a napMD_FileFormatCode_PropertyType codelist value -->
      <gco:CharacterString>jpg</gco:CharacterString>
    </gmd:fileType>
  </gmd:MD_BrowseGraphic>
```

Code example 1. Encoding url, display name and file type for browse graphic.

4.10 Resolution and equivalentScale

For spatial datasets, some indication of the resolution of the data is very useful for evaluating fitness for use. From a data perspective, resolution is specified by a distance that represents the smallest length between two resolvable points in the dataset. For a grid or coverage, this would be the average distance between sample points. From data portrayal perspective, an `equivalentScale` is reported, representing the scale at which the portrayal was intended to be viewed. To calculate `equivalentScale` given a resolution distance, recommended practice is to divide the resolution distance in meters by 0.0005. This assumes that the smallest distance resolvable in a map display for human usage is 0.5 mm.

4.11 Resource Language

USGIN metadata is assumed to use American English and by default documents should be returned. Other localizations may be implemented, but in order to avoid complexity with `PT_Text` and `LocalizedCharacterString`, USGIN recommended practice is to implement services for different languages as different services, each of which serves `CharacterStrings` in the language specified by the `MD_Metadata/language` element.

4.12 Encoding of Vertical Extents

A vertical extent must specify the vertical coordinate reference system (CRS). In many cases this will be reference to Earth mean sea level or some similar datum, but for boreholes, vertical referencing is defined relative to a borehole trace, with the datum at the ground surface (borehole collar, or Kelly bushing). For interoperability, vertical extents should be converted to meters measured vertically positive from mean

sea level. This puts the onus to convert down hole coordinates for deviated holes on the metadata provider. Users searching for resources specific to some depth below the surface will have to convert this to an elevation relative to sea level in order to query the CSW providing this metadata.

EX_VerticalElement has minimumValue, maximumValue that are real numbers, and a verticalCRS, which has (minimally) an xlink:href attribute which references an EPSG registry code (<http://www.epsg-registry.org/>). For interoperability, USGIN mandates use of a VerticalCRS with origin at World mean sea level (MSL), with elevations measured up positive in meters; the URI for this VerticalCRS is "urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::5714"

Other vertical extent elements may be included referenced to ground surface, Kelly bushing or other reference systems. These will be useful only in as far as they are understood by client software. The vertical CRS must be specified by an SC_VerticalCRS element, which has (minimally):

- a name/RS_Identifier,
- a scope characterString,
- exactly one datum/CD_VerticalDatum, which requires a scope CharacterString, and for USGIN an anchorDefinition character string
- exactly one coordinateSystem/CS_VerticalCS, which has a name/RS_Identifier, and one axis with axisAbbrev, axisDirection/CS_AxisDirection, and axisUnitID/UnitOfMeasure.

4.13 Use of MD_Distribution and MD_Distributor

The ISO19115 model provides two possible paths for specifying information about how a resource is distributed, i.e. how a user can access the resource. The MD_Distribution element may have 0 to many distributionFormat, distributor, and transferOptions child elements (see Figure 1). On the other hand, each of the distributor child elements may have 0 to many distributorFormat and distributorTransferOption elements. Several major existing applications that consume ISO19139 xml metadata files (ESRI GeoPortal Toolkit and GeoNetwork) are configured out of the box to expect format and transfer option information to be at the MD_Distribution/distributionFormat and MD_Distribution/transferOptions path. This works fine as long as there are not different format or transfer options from different distributors, or different transferOptions for different formats. In these cases, a binding between distributor, format, and transfer options necessitates use of the MD_Distribution/distributor/MD_Distributor path to distributorFormat and distributorTransferOptions (and distributionOrderProcess) information that works together.

In order to accommodate both existing applications that utilize content in the MD_Distribution/distributionFormat and MD_Distribution/transferOptions elements, and situations that require binding between distributor, order process, format, and transfer options, the USGIN profile mandates that if multiple MD_Distribution/distributionFormat or MD_Distribution/transferOptions elements are included in a document, all formats must be available via all the specified transfer options, and the content of these elements should be included in line. If multiple MD_Distribution/distributor elements are present, without child MD_Distributor/distributorFormat or MD_Distributor/distributorTransferOptions elements, then all formats and transfer options are available from all distributors.

To specify different bindings between distributor, order process, format, and transfer options, a separate MD_Distribution/distributor/MD_Distributor instance is included for each binding. One MD_Distributor/distributorFormat and one MD_Distributor/distributorTransferOptions element should be included for applications that expect content in these elements, and the format and transfer options specified by these elements should apply to the first distributor/MD_Distributor element. Repeated CI_ResponsibleParty, MD_StandardOrderProcess, MD_Format or MD_DigitalTransferOption elements in the distributor/MD_Distributor elements should be specified by reference (xlink:href to gml:id of first occurrence of the element within the document). The implication is that the distributionOrderProcess/MD_StandardOrderProcess, distributorFormat/MD_Format, and distributorTransferOptions/MD_DigitalTransferOptions child elements of a single MD_Distributor are all compatible with each other.

USGIN differs from NAP by allowing multiple distributor elements, but since this is schema valid under ISO19139 xml schema, and the extra elements can be ignored by applications expecting only a single distributor element, this should not cause incompatibility.

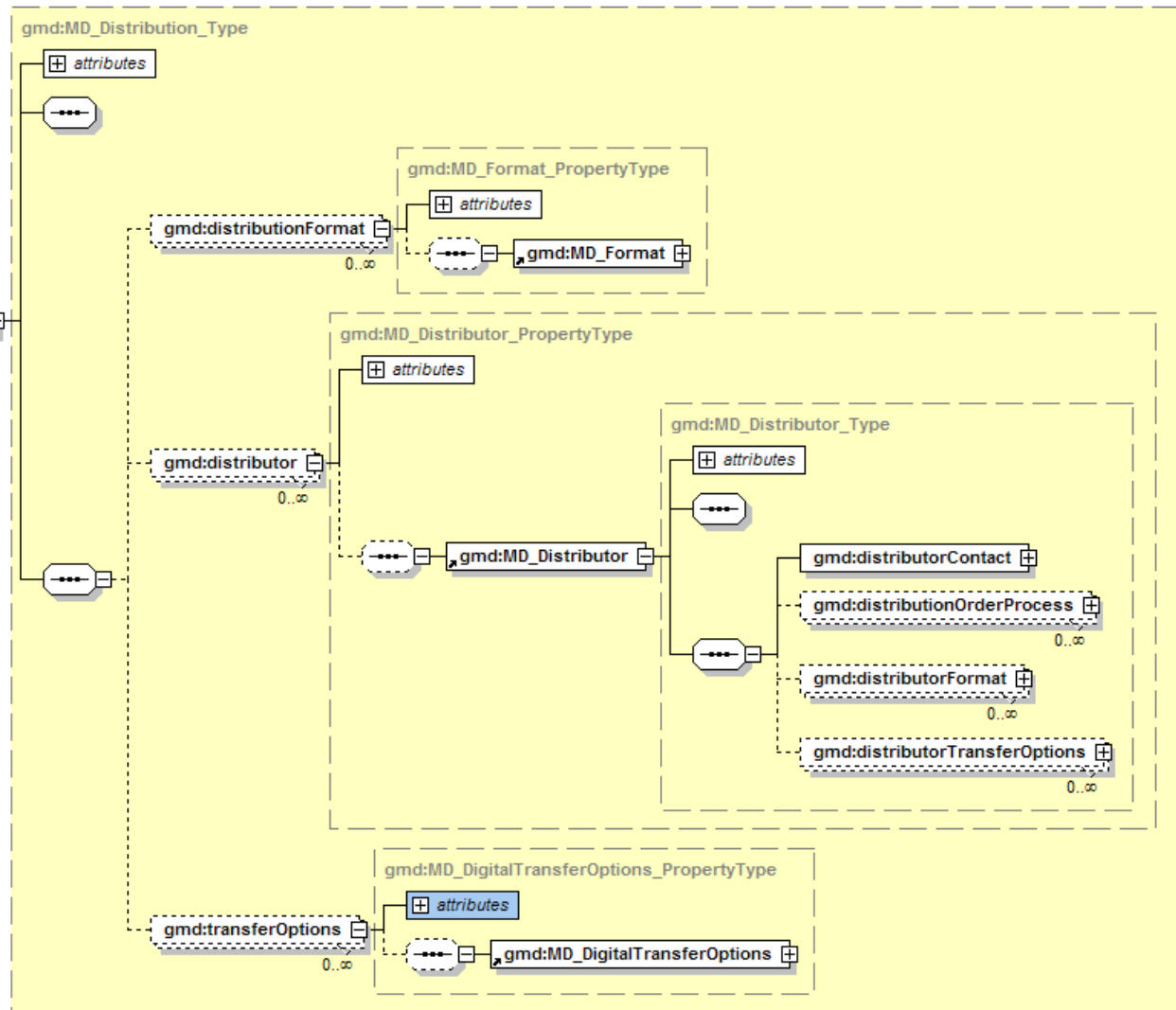


Figure 1. gmd:MD_Distribution_Type diagram

4.14 Distribution Format

If the resource is a physical resource, like a book, rock sample, paper document, the `distribution/./MD_Format/name` is mandatory, and USGIN recommends use of terms from distribution format codelist (see Table 6). Note that format is partially orthogonal from resource type (Table 1). A document may be available in various digital (pdf, tiff, doc, txt) or non-digital (book, loose sheets) formats

4.14.1 Digital resources

The format vocabulary needs to be designed to work in the framework of the `distribution/./MD_DigitalTransferOptions`, which provides protocol, applicationProfile, name, and function subelements for online resources, and medium name and MD_MediumFormatCode for offline resources. For digital resources it provides a place to record file-format information that does not have any other obvious home. Examples in INCITS 453, INSPIRE 19115/19, and ANZLIC 2007 populate `MD_Format/name` with values like 'ESRI ARC/INFO Coverage', 'ESRI shapefile', 'ESRI ARC/INFO Export e00', and 'MapInfo MID/MIF' all pertain to digital resources. If a MIME format (<http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/>) is defined for a digital file format, the MIME media-type code should be used. If no appropriate MIME type is

registered with IANA, USGIN mandates that the distribution format for digital resources should specify the file format using a pattern that includes vendor, application name, and file extension.

Pattern for digital resources: [vendor:applicationName]/fileExtension. The vendor and application names may not be applicable, and could be omitted, but the '/' and file extension should always be present. If the format consists of a single file, the file extension is a three letter file-type abbreviation assigned by the vendor. If the format consists of a package of files (e.g. an ArcGIS file geodatabase), the file extension is a name that in most cases should be obvious from vendor usage. The accompanying MD_Format/version value should indicate the version of application software if the format is specific to some version.

Service metadata includes distribution information as well as dataset metadata. OGC services commonly allow specification of different output formats, and the formats offered are listed in the OGC capabilities document. It is tempting to list the output formats offered by the service in distributioninfo as a collection of distributionFormat/MD_Format elements, but this is only useful if all formats are applicable to all service requests, or if the mapping between requests and formats is obvious. Version 2.4 of GeoNetwork harvests OGC getCapabilities documents, and puts the format information in a collection of srv:connectPoint/CI_OnlineResource/protocol elements, with connectPoint elements for each format available on each request. ISO 19119 defines connectPoint as 'handle for accessing the service interface'. Using this to encode different available output formats seems a bit of a stretch. Because of the USGIN decision that operation metadata is best conveyed to metadata consumers by providing a link to a service-specific description file (getCapabilities or WSDL), the SV_OperationMetadata element is not used by the USGIN profile. Thus the recommendation is to list the output formats offered by the service in distributioninfo as a collection of distributionFormat/MD_Format elements if all formats are applicable to all service requests, or if the mapping between requests and formats is obvious. Encoding of the format name should use whatever convention is used by the service to specify that output format in requests made to the service.

Table 5. Example format strings for digital files. These are to be used only if an appropriate MIME type is not defined.

ESRI:ARCINFO/Coverage
/shapefile
ESRI:ARCINFO/e00
PitneyBowes:MapInfo/mid
ESRI:ArcGIS/mdb
ESRI:ArcGIS/fileGeodatabase
Microsoft:Access/mdb

4.14.2 Non digital resources

The MD_Format element is the only format information for resources that do not have digital transfer options, and USGIN proposes Table 6 as a vocabulary for use to specify format of non-digital resources. Although this codelist could be implemented as a schema extension, for the time being we propose to use it as a controlled vocabulary specified by profile and practice, rather than schema. Use of such controlled vocabulary can be indicated by using xsi:type on the gco:characterString element to make the type gml:CodeType, which then requires a codeSpace attribute. The distribution format Identifier from Table 6 should be used as the element value. Example encoding: <gco:CharacterString xsi:type="gml:CodeType"

```
codeSpace="http://resources.usgin.org/registry/distributionFormatNames201001">sample:core</gco:CharacterString>
```

505 *Table 6. USGIN Distribution formats for non digital resources. URI for this codelist is*
506 *<http://resources.usgin.org/registry/distributionFormatNames201001>*

Identifier	Name	Parent format	Scope
physicalArtifact	Physical artifact		described resource is a physical object
sample	Sample	physicalArtifact	Use for uncategorized sample. A
sample:core	Core	sample	Cylindrical rock sample extracted from Earth with a coring drill
sample:cuttings	Cuttings	sample	Small rock fragments recovered from drilling process as sample of material being drilled
sample:fluid	Fluid	sample	Sample of a fluid
sample:handSample	Hand sample	sample	Single piece or pieces of material.
hardCopy	Hard copy manuscript	physicalArtifact	A physical copy of a document on paper, film, or other similar material.
hardCopy:book	Book	hardcopy	Manuscript printed on paper, bound into a single volume
hardCopy:manuscript	Manuscript	hardCopy	Other printed or written representation on physical media, usually paper or mylar, includes unbound books, index cards, loose notes, file folders of papers
hardCopy:printedImage	Printed image	hardCopy	Image on paper or other opaque or semi-opaque media.
printedImage:paperMap	Paper map	printedImage	Map image on a single sheet
hardCopy:filmImage	Film image	hardCopy	Image on film, viewed by passing light through the film. Includes single still images and collections of connected images for a movie.
fieldSite	Field site		resource is a station located on or in the Earth, generally of interest as a sampling site at which other resources were collected or originated.
tapeRecording	Tape recording		use for sound resources that are recorded on magnetic tape.

507

508 4.15 CI_OnlineResource

509 For USGIN profile, each `distributor/MD_Distributor` is a binding between one or more transfer options
510 and the distributor formats that are available through that/those transfer options (`MD_DigitalTransfer-`
511 `Options/onLine/CI_OnlineResource` in particular). If different formats are available from the same distribu-
512 tor, but have different transfer options, these should be represented as different `distributor/-`
513 `MD_Distributor` instances.

514 In order to enable client applications to determine how to directly connect to a resource, there needs to be
515 agreement on what content is required in the `CI_OnlineResource` element, and how it will be encoded.

The linkage property provides a URL for accessing the resource. The role of the protocol, application-Profile, name and function properties is to provide sufficient additional information for a client application to automatically connect a user with the online resource. The description property may be used to provide information about the online resource, and more usefully, to provide an explanation of how the other content of the CI_OnlineResource element is to be used to access the resource.

The ESRI GeoPortal toolkit looks for the presence of MD_Metadata/distributionInfo/MD_Distribution/transferOptions/MD_DigitalTransferOptions/online/CI_OnlineResource/function/CI_OnlineFunctionCode/@codeListValue attribute with a non-null value. Only one content type is allowed for each resource. The values must either be an integer between 1 and 10, or a string from the codelist (see Table 7). The value is made lower case, stripped of white space, and then converted to a numeric value ranging from 001 to 010 if its numeric, or compared to see if it starts with a value from the codelist. Thus 'live data', 'lIve data', 'live DataAnd maps ArcIMS image service' are all valid and would match 'live data'. Note that this use of the codeListValue attribute is not consistent with its definition as an identifier for the codelist entry (see section 4.17.3 Codelists).

Table 7. OnlineFunctionCode values from NAP (INCITS 453) and ESRI Geoportal toolkit v. 3.1. ISO codelist terms are indicated by '(ISO)' after the code in column 1. ESRI content types and codes are from the GeoPortal Toolkit v3.1 User Guide (2007); correlation of these with NAP OnlineFunctionCodes is based on the user guide and interpretation by this profile.

OnLine-FunctionCode	USGIN profile usage	ESRI resource types	ESRI code
browsing	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL for a web application that enables user to explore and seek information about the resource from a Web browser		
browsing	Use case not documented by ESRI	application	006
browsing	Use case not documented by ESRI	geographicactivity	010
download	Use case not documented by ESRI. Infer that URL provides an ArcGIS layer file (or functionally similar file) with links to data and portrayal instructions.	mapfile	009
download (ISO)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL that will initiate transfer of data to the local system. ESRI GPT requires that file extension for file is one of .zip, .e00, .gz, .tgz, .dbf, .tar, .shp, .rar, .xls, .txt, .dwg, .dxf, .dgn	download, downloadabledata	002
download (ISO)	ESRI GPT requires one of following file extensions: .gif, .jpg, .jpeg, .bmp, .pdf, .pmf, .tif, .tiff, .cal, .pct, .pict, .eps, .mxd, .av, .mpg, .mpeg, .wmv, .img, .rm.	staticmapimage	004
emailService (NAP)	USGIN not used; functionally equivalent to ISO 'information'. CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL that accesses instructions for connection to an email service providing the described resource content via emails		
fileAccess (NAP)	USGIN not used; functionally equivalent to ISO 'information'. CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL for direct retrieval of a file containing the described resource, typically through the use of http or ftp protocol (or their secure variants)		

OnLine-FunctionCode	USGIN profile usage	ESRI resource types	ESRI code
information (ISO)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL that will access a web page providing information about the resource content.	Information, other-document, document	005
offlineAccess (ISO)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL that will access a web page providing instructions for requesting the resource from the provider.	offlinedata, offlineAccess	003
order (ISO)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL that will access a web page to initiate an ordering process for obtaining the resource.	order, geographic-service	007
search (ISO)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL that will access a search interface for seeking out specific information content contained by resource, e.g. the metadata describes a database, and this linkage accesses a search interface to search the database	search, clearing-house	008
upload (NAP)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL for a web interface to transfer data from a local storage device or system to be included in the described resource.		
webMapService (NAP)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL for Web -based map request service, which may return custom georeferenced map images, streamed features, raster data, or surface data to a mapping client, e.g. ArcIMS, OGC WMS, WFS, WCS service	livedata	001
webService (NAP)	CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a valid URL that accesses a standard web service description document with instructions for the connection to a Web service (other than a Web map service) providing direct online access to the described resource. Example description document may be a Web Services Description Language (WSDL) file or OGC getCapabilities file.		001

534

535 4.16 Responsible parties and logos

536 Metadata should include a URL that locates a thumbnail logo for organizations related to the metadata
537 origination, the organization hosting the catalog that returned the metadata, the organization that origi-
538 nated the data, and the organization hosting online services that provide access to the data. The standard
539 place to put URL's in ISO19139 metadata is in the CI_Contact/onlineResource/CI_OnlineResource/-
540 linkage attribute. For URL's that indicate icon thumbnails, the CI_OnlineResource/name should be 'icon'.

541 The metadata originator information should be in a MD_Metadata/contact/CI_ResponsibleParty element
542 with role code 'originator' to identify the original source of the metadata record, for which the
543 CI_Contact/./CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a URL that points to an Icon for the metadata originator. This
544 Icon will be displayed in search results to credit the metadata originator. Metadata harvesters should
545 harvest and maintain this information so that the origin of metadata records can be credited.

546 The organization hosting the catalog that returned the metadata record should be specified in a
 547 MD_Metadata/contact/CI_ResponsibleParty element with role code 'distributor', for which the CI_Contact/
 548 /CI_OnlineResource/linkage is a URL that points to an icon for the metadata server hosting organization.
 549 This information need not be harvested, because it will be replaced by information describing the harvest-
 550 ing catalog service.

551 The organization that originated the data is specified by MD_Metadata/identificationInfo/MD_Data-
 552 Identification/citation/./CI_ResponsibleParty with RoleCode='originator', and
 553 /CI_OnlineResource/name='icon'. This will distinguish the citation responsible party element containing the
 554 icon linkage from CI_ResponsibleParty elements with RoleCode='author' or 'editor', which would provide
 555 an online linkage directly to the responsible party as specified by CI_OnlineResource protocol, applica-
 556 tionProfile, name, function, and description elements.

557 The organization hosting a service providing online access to described data is specified by
 558 MD_Metadata/distributionInfo/MD_Distribution/distributor/MD_Distributor/distributorContact/-
 559 CI_ResponsibleParty with RoleCode='resourceProvider' or 'distributor', and
 560 ../CI_OnlineResource/name='icon'. Because the cardinality of distributorContact responsible party and
 561 online resources is 1, only one linkage can be provided for a distributor, and the metadata author must
 562 decide whether that will be a link to an icon, or a link to a web site or other resource related to the dis-
 563 tributor.

```
564 <gmd:contact>
565   <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
566     <gmd:organisationName>
567       <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
568     </gmd:organisationName>
569     <gmd:contactInfo>
570       <gmd:CI_Contact>
571         <gmd:onlineResource>
572           <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
573             <gmd:linkage>
574               <gmd:URL>http://www.azgs.az.gov/logo/metadata/azgs.png</gmd:URL>
575             </gmd:linkage>
576             <gmd:name>
577               <gco:CharacterString>icon</gco:CharacterString>
578             </gmd:name>
579           </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
580         </gmd:onlineResource>
581       </gmd:CI_Contact>
582     </gmd:contactInfo>
583     <gmd:role>
584       <gmd:CI_RoleCode codeL-
585 ist="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/Codeli-
586 st/gmxCodelist.xml#CI_RoleCode"
587       codeListValue="originator">originator</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
588     </gmd:role>
589   </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
590 </gmd:contact>
```

591 4.17 Extensions to CharacterString

592 4.17.1 Web extensions

593 ISO 19139 defines several extensions to gco:CharacterString in the gmx namespace. These are defined
 594 as members of an xml substitution group for gco:CharacterString, and include gmx:Anchor,
 595 gmx:FileName, and gmx:MimeType. gmx:Anchor is used for URL's linking to online web resources, and
 596 include a URI attribute associated with the character string that is the human-readable label for the link.
 597 gmx:FileName adds a filename URI attribute that specifies a machine-readable absolute path to the loca-

tion of the file, the human readable file name specified by the character string. `gmx:MimeType` adds a MIME type/subtype attribute to a character string that specifies a human readable file type. The `gmx` namespace is not imported into other ISO19139 schema in the normative schema. In order to create schema-valid documents that use these extensions, explicit namespace-declaration must be made to the `gmx` schema in instance documents. At the present time, use of these elements does not seem widespread. The current version of GeoNetwork, a commonly used catalog service implementation, does not support use of `gmx:Anchor`. Thus, in this version of the USGIN profile, these extension classes are not used.

4.17.2 Language localization

Another extension to `gco:CharacterString` allows substitution by `PT_FreeText` or `LocalisedCharacterString`. `LocalisedCharacterString` adds a `locale/PT_Locale` property to the `CharacterString` element that can specify the language, country, and character encoding for the string. `PT_FreeText` allow substitution of a collection of `LocalisedCharacterString` elements for any `CharacterString`, each localized to a different language/country.

These various possibilities create potential to break interoperability. To avoid this problem, Other localizations may be implemented, but in order to avoid complexity with `PT_Text` and `LocalizedCharacterString`, USGIN recommended practice is to implement services for different languages as different services, each of which serves `CharacterStrings` in the language specified by the `MD_Metadata/language` element.

4.17.3 Codelists

ISO 19139 defines a "CodeListValue_Type" XML Class Type with three attributes:

```
<xs:complexType name="CodeListValue_Type">
  <xs:simpleContent>
    <xs:extension base="xs:string">
      <xs:attribute name="codeList" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
      <xs:attribute name="codeListValue" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
      <xs:attribute name="codeSpace" type="xs:anyURI"/>
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:simpleContent>
</xs:complexType>
```

The `codeList` attribute contains a URL that references a codeList definition within a registry or a codelist catalogue. As currently used in the metadata services we have studied, the `codeList` is not used to identify a vocabulary; rather it provides a locator (functionally equivalent to `xlink:href`) for an online resource, typically a web page or xml file, that contains definitions of the codelists. Different services provide different URL's, possibly linking to different kinds of resources (e.g. web page or xml file), for the same codelist. Thus, the values in this attribute can not be used for automated determination of the code list in use in a metadata document.

The `codeListValue` attribute carries the identifier of the codelist value definition. This identifier is the value expressed in the name column of the tables in ISO 19115, Annex B. The codelist catalogue (or registry) located by the `codeList` attribute is expected to contain an explicit name and definition of the value in the default language of the metadata, as well as alternate expressions in different code spaces, some of them corresponding to the different locales supported by the metadata.

The `codeSpace` attribute is an optional identifier (URI); when present it refers to an alternative expression of the codelist value definition.. In the example in ISO19139, section 8.5.5.1 (p. 30), the `codeSpace` URI for the domain code is the string "domainCode", and the value from the `domainCode` column in a codelist definition table in ISO 19115, Annex B is included as the value of the xml `CodeList` element in this case.

Codelist elements in the ISO19139 XML schema are assigned to type `CodeListValue_Type`, and also included in a substitution group for `gco:CharacterString`. These `codeList` elements are thus substitutable for elements typed `gco:CharacterString`. Consequently, any `CodeList` instance is an XML element that takes a string value and has three XML attributes defined by the `CodeListValue_Type` XML Class Type. A corresponding XML Class Property Type is defined for each of these `CodeList` elements, and this property type is used to restrict the values in XML `CharacterString` attributes to the code list.

The ISO specification uses an unfortunate choice of name for the 'codeListValue' attribute that is defined to be a identifier, apparently with the intention that it is a language-neutral concept identifier that might be associated with various language-localized labels for the concept. NAP CodeList registries (<http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register>) contrast with the codelists defined in the tables in ISO 19115 Annex B in that the identifier (the 'name' column the ISO19115 Annex B tables) is an integer identifier with the prefix 'RI_'. This would appear to correspond functionally to the 'domainCode' values in the ISO19115 Annex B tables, which ISO19139 indicates should be the codeListValue when the `code-Space="domainCode"`.

NAP and INSPIRE usage is consistent with the ISO19139 definition of codeListValue as an identifier, with the name or label for the codeList concept included as the value of the CodeList element. The 'name' column in ISO 19115, Annex B tables, which is described as the content for the codeListValue by ISO19139, contains English words that are the same as the labels one would use in English. In the CT_CodeListCatalogues in the ISO publicly available standards registry for ISO 19139 (http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources), which one would think are normative, the CodeListDictionary/codeEntry/CodeDefinition elements only include gml:description and gml:identifier elements, but no gml:name elements. So based on this ISO guidance, it appears that one would have to encode CodeList element thus:

```
<gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
  codeList="http://asdd.ga.gov.au/asdd/profileInfo/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
  codeListValue="creation"/>
or
<MD_CharacterSetCode
  codeList="http://wis.wmo.int/2006/catalogues/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_CharacterSetCode"
  codeListValue="utf8"/>.
```

Extensions to ISO codelists are implemented in two ways. If new values are added to an ISO codelist, the CodeListProperty_Type still points at the ISO CodeList_Type, but the codeList attribute on instances of this element points to the extended codelist. The following example shows use of a DateTypeCode added to the ISO19115 date type code list in the North American Profile:

```
<gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
  codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/registerItemClasses.html#IC_87"
  codeListValue="RI_373">superseded</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
```

Note that the ISO codelists use the codeListValue name as the codeList identifier, creating ambiguity between the human-readable label/name for the codeListValue concept, and its opaque/language-neutral identifier. USGIN NAP codeList usage follows the example metadata encoding in Appendix E of NAP profile document (INCITS 453, 2009). In these examples the codeListValue is the identifier from the NAP registry specified by the codeList, with the prefix 'RI_' added, and the code name/label is the value of the codeList xml element. NAP provides names and identifiers for codes.

INSPIRE guidelines (INSPIRE ISO19115/119, 2009-02-18) recommend a similar approach, using the ISO identifier string for the code list element value, which appears to match the intention of ISO19139.

```
<gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
  codeList=
    "http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/CodeList/ML_gmxCodelists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
  codeListValue="publication">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
```

The unfortunate situation is that NAP and ISO define different identifiers for the same codelist values, and because the 'codeList' attribute is defined as a locator for a codelist resource (not a vocabulary identifier) and is used differently by different metadata providers, there is no reliable automated test one can make to determine if NAP or ISO identifiers are being used. In order to avoid interoperability problems, USGIN profile mandates that elements with a data type that is a CodeList_PropertyType use the following encoding, following the NAP and INSPIRE pattern:

For elements that use ISO codelists:

```
<gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
  codeList=
    "http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/Code
```



```

703         list/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
704         codeListValue="creation">creation</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
705 For elements that use NAP codelists:
706 <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
707     codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/registerItemClasses.html#IC_87"
708     codeListValue="RI_366">creation</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>

```

Note that in these encodings, the codeList attribute value functions as an identifier; thus the exact strings in the examples should be used (with the #localAnchor at the end modified as appropriate for the identified codelist). The ISO codelists are in much wider use at this time than the NAP codelists (as far as we can tell from surveying existing services), but we recognize that some of the terms added in the NAP codelists may be required for metadata describing some of the resources in the USGIN scope (Table 1). Table 8 summarizes differences between the ISO and NAP codelists. The recommended practice is to use ISO codelists wherever possible, encoded as in the examples above. NAP codes may be used where necessary, but if the above convention is followed, and the NAP name is equivalent to the ISO identifier for codelists that are the same, which is generally the case, then the two approaches are interoperable if search criteria for a particular value look for the element value (e.g. 'creation' in the example above), not the codeListValue attribute value (e.g. 'creation' or 'RI_366').

If a new codelist is created to restrict text in an ISO element whose type is simply CharacterString (e.g. HierarchyLevelName), then characterString values are encoded by soft-typing the element that takes the character string using the xsi:type attribute. The following example uses the FileFormatCodeList, which is the only code list vocabulary added to the collection of codelists defined by ISO 19115 by the North American Profile.

```

725 <gmd:fileType xsi:type="napm:napMD_FileFormatCode_PropertyType"
726     codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/registerItemClasses.html#IC_115"
727     codeListValue="RI_711">
728     <gco:CharacterString>jpg</gco:CharacterString>
729 </gmd:fileType>

```

A NAP-defined codelist property type is defined in a NAP-defined namespace (URI = <http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/napMetadataWebsite/napMetadataTools/napXsd/-napm>), defined in an xml schema made available by the profile developers, and this namespace must be defined in xml documents using the xsi:type. In order for the document to validate, the namespace must provide a schema location in the xml document root element as well. Schema fragment from the XML schema defining the napm namespace (<http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/tools/napXsd/napm/napm.xsd>). Unfortunately, because of conflicting element definitions in imported and included schema from other namespaces, this schema may not validate with some validation tools. The following fragment defines the property type used to restrict a value domain to the new code list in the xml fragment above:

```

740 <xs:complexType name="napMD_FileFormatCode_PropertyType">
741     <xs:complexContent>
742         <xs:extension base="gco:CharacterString_PropertyType">
743             <xs:attribute name="codeList" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
744             <xs:attribute name="codeSpace" type="xs:anyURI" use="optional"/>
745             <xs:attribute name="codeListValue" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
746         </xs:extension>
747     </xs:complexContent>
748 </xs:complexType>

```

As a convention for using controlled vocabularies on characterString elements without the overhead of a new namespace and xml schema, USGIN proposes that use a controlled vocabulary be indicated by using xsi:type on the gco:characterString element to make the type gml:CodeType, which then requires a codeSpace attribute (see 4.14.2 Non digital resources and 7.2 Linkage name conventions). This codeSpace should be the URI for the vocabulary used, with the implication that the CharacterString element value will then be an identifier from that vocabulary. This essentially turns the CharacterString into a GML scoped name or gco:LocalName element.

Table 8. Codelist crosswalk between ISO, NAP and USGIN.

Codelist (ISO / NAP)	Coded Values/Names	Comments
CI_DateTypeCode napCI_DateTypeCode	creation, publication, revision	ISO 19115 (B.5.2)
	..., notAvailable, inForce, adopted, deprecated, superseded	NAP expansion
CI_OnLineFunction-Code nap- CI_OnLineFunction-Code	download, information, offlineAccess, order, search	ISO 19115 (B.5.3)
	..., upload, webService, emailService, browsing, fileAccess, webMapService	NAP expansion
CI_PresentationForm-Code nap- CI_PresentationForm-Code	documentDigital, documentHardcopy, imageDigital, imageHardcopy, mapDigital, mapHardcopy, modelDigital, modelHardcopy, profileDigital, profileHardcopy, tableDigital, tableHardcopy, videoDigital, videoHardcopy, audioDigital	ISO 19115 (B.5.4)
	..., audioHardcopy, multimediaDigital, multimediaHardcopy, diagramDigital, diagramHardcopy	NAP expansion
CI_RoleCode napCI_RoleCode	resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor, originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author	ISO 19115 (B.5.5)
	..., collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder	NAP expansion
DQ_EvaluationMethod-TypeCode napDQ_Evaluation- MethodTypeCode	directInternal, directExternal, indirect	ISO 19115 (B.5.6)
DS_AssociationType-Code napDS_Association- TypeCode	crossReference, largerWorkCitation, partOfSeamlessDatabase, source, stereoMate	ISO 19115 (B.5.7)
	..., isComposedOf	NAP expansion
DS_InitiativeType-Code napDS_Initiative- TypeCode	campaign, collection, exercise, experiment, investigation, mission, sensor, operation, platform, process, program, project, study, task, trial	ISO 19115 (B.5.8)
MD_CellGeometryCode napMD_CellGeometry- Code	point, area	ISO 19115 (B.5.9)
	..., voxel	NAP expansion

Codelist (ISO / NAP)	Coded Values/Names	Comments
MD_CharacterSetCode napMD_CharacterSet- Code	ucs2, ucs4, utf7, utf8, utf16, 8859part1, 8859part2, 8859part3, 8859part4, 8859part5, 8859part6, 8859part7, 8859part8, 8859part9, 8859part10, 8859part11, 8859part13, 8859part14, 8859part15, 8859part16, jis, shiftJIS, eucJP, usAscii, ebcdic, eucKR, big5, GB2312	ISO 19115 (B.5.10)
MD_Classification- Code	unclassified, restricted, confiden- tial, secret, topSecret	ISO 19115 (B.5.11)
napMD_Classification Code	..., sensitive, forOfficialUseOnly	NAP expansion
MD_CoverageContent- TypeCode napMD_Coverage- ContentTypeCode	image, thematicClassification, physi- calMeasurement	ISO 19115 (B.5.12)
MD_DataTypeCode not used by NAP and USGIN	class, codelist, enumeration, codelis- tElement, abstractClass, aggregateC- lass, specifiedClass, datatypeClass, interfaceClass, unionClass, metaClass, typeClass, characterString, integer, association	ISO 19115 (B.5.13) – The MD_MetadataExtension Information element and its codelists are not used by NAP and USGIN.
MD_DimensionName- TypeCode napMD_DimensionName- TypeCode	row, column, vertical, track, cros- sTrack, line, sample, time	ISO 19115 (B.5.14)
MD_GeometricObject- TypeCode napMD_Geometric- ObjectTypeCode	complex, composite, curve, point, sol- id, surface	ISO 19115 (B.5.15)
MD_ImagingCondition- Code napMD_Imaging- ConditionCode	blurredImage, cloud, degradingObli- quitty, fog, heavySmokeOrDust, night, rain, semiDarkness, shadow, snow, ter- rainMasking	ISO 19115 (B.5.16)
MD_KeywordTypeCode napMD_KeywordType- Code	discipline, place, stratum, temporal, theme	ISO 19115 (B.5.17)
	..., product, subTopicCategory	NAP expansion
MD_Maintenance- FrequencyCode napMD_Maintenance- FrequencyCode	continual, daily, weekly, fortnightly, monthly, quarterly, biannually, an- nually, asNeeded, irregular, not- Planned, unknown	ISO 19115 (B.5.18)
	..., semimonthly	NAP expansion
MD_MediumFormatCode napMD_MediumFormat- Code	cpio, tar, highSierra, iso9660, iso9660RockRidge, iso9660AppleHFS	ISO 19115 (B.5.19)
	..., UDF	NAP expansion

Codelist (ISO / NAP)	Coded Values/Names	Comments
MD_MediumNameCode napMD_MediumNameCode	cdRom, dvd, dvdRom, 3halfinchFloppy, 5quarterInchFloppy, 7trackTape, 9trackTape, 3480Cartridge, 3490Cartridge, 3580Cartridge, 4mmCartridgeTape, 8mmCartridgeTape, digitalLinearTape, onLine, satellite, telephoneLink, hardcopy, hardcopyDiazoPolyester08, hardcopyCardMicrofilm, hardcopyMicrofilm240, hardcopyMicrofilm35, hardcopyMicrofilm70, hardcopyMicrofilmGeneral, hardcopyMicrofilmMicrofiche, hardcopyNegativePhoto, hardcopyPaper	ISO 19115 (B.5.20)
	..., hardcopyDiazo, hardcopyPhoto, hardcopyTracedPaper, hardDisk, USBFlashDrive, 1quarterInchCartridgeTape	NAP expansion
MD_ObligationCode not used by NAP and USGIN	mandatory, optional, conditional	ISO 19115 (B.5.21) - The MD_MetadataExtension Information element and its codelists are not used by NAP and USGIN.
MD_PixelOrientationCode napMD_PixelOrientationCode	center, lowerLeft, lowerRight, upperRight, upperLeft	ISO 19115 (B.5.22)
MD_ProgressCode napMD_ProgressCode	completed, historicalArchive, obsolete, onGoing, planned, required, underDevelopment	ISO 19115 (B.5.23)
	..., proposed	NAP expansion
MD_RestrictionCode napMD_RestrictionCode	copyright, patent, patentPending, trademark, license, intellectualPropertyRights, restricted, otherRestrictions	ISO 19115 (B.5.24)
	..., licenseUnrestricted, licenseEndUser, licenseDistributor, privacy, statutory, confidential, sensitivity	NAP expansion
MD_ScopeCode napMD_ScopeCode	attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware, collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType, propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile	ISO 19115 (B.5.25)

Codelist (ISO / NAP)	Coded Values/Names	Comments
MD_Spatial-RepresentationType-Code napMD_Spatial-RepresentationType-Code	vector, grid, textTable, tin, stereo-Model, video	ISO 19115 (B.5.26)
MD_TopicCategoryCode napMD_TopicCategory-Code	farming, biota, boundaries, climatolo- gyMeterologyAtmosphere, economy, ele- vation, environment, geoscientificIn- formation, health, imageryBaseMap- sEarthCover, intelligenceMilitary, in- landWater, location, oceans, planning- Cadastre, society, structure, trans- portation, utilitiesCommunication	ISO 19115 (B.5.27)
MD_TopologyLevelCode napMD_TopologyLevel-Code	geometryOnly, topology1D, planarGraph, fullPlanarGraph, surfaceGraph, full- SurfaceGraph, topology3D, fullTopolo- gy3D, abstract	ISO 19115 (B.5.28)
SV_CouplingType napSV_CouplingType	loose, mixed, tight	ISO 19119 (Amend- ment 1; C.2.8)
SV_Parameter- Direction napSV_Parameter- Direction	in, out, in/out	ISO 19119 (Amend- ment 1; C.2.9)
LanguageCode	see http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php	no complete NAP or ISO registry found
not used by ISO nap_DCPList	XML, CORBA, JAVA, COM, SQL, WebServic- es	NAP specific codelist – not used by USGIN due to poorly defined semantics and use.
not used by ISO napMD_FileFormatCode	bil, bmp, bsq, bzip2, cdr, cgm, cover, csv, dbf, dgn, doc, dwg, dxf, e00, ecw, eps, ers, gdb, geotiff, gif, gml, grid, gzip, html, jpg, mdb, mif, pbm, pdf, png, ps, rtf, sdc, shp, sid, svg, tab, tar, tiff, txt, xhtml, xls, xml, xwd, zip, wpd	NAP specific codelist – not formally used by USGIN, but these cha- racter strings should are to be used to po- pulate fileType ele- ments.

4.18 Geographic bounding box

USGIN profile requires that if an `EX_Extent/geographicElement` is supplied, it include a geographic bounding box with bounding latitude and longitude expressed using WGS 84 decimal degrees.

The corner coordinates for the geographic bounding box must not coincide in one point, because this may result in fatal errors with some CSW implementations. Point locations must thus be represented as tiny rectangles. USGIN recommended practice is to place the actual point location in the lower left corner of the rectangle.

4.19 Data quality for individual parts of a resource

The use of `dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/scope` presents challenges for determining how to represent metadata with finer granularity about particular feature or attribute instances, some attribute in the scope of a single dataset, some particular dataset within a series.

Determining best practices for finer-granularity metadata requires consideration of likely use cases. Note that data quality statements may provide information on lineage, completeness, logical consistency, thematic accuracy, temporal accuracy, or positional accuracy. Note also that the USGIN profile is designed for use in a geoscience domain-wide resource catalog meant to enable discovery, evaluation, and access to information resources. Use cases involve filtering metadata records based on data quality statements, or using those statement to evaluate datasets or feature instances for fitness to a user's purpose. These might include:

- 1) data quality statements for individual datasets in a series, to determine if a dataset in the series might be appropriate for the desired use.
- 2) data quality statements associated with different attributes of a feature on the dataset series level, e.g. all structure orientations (the attribute) have some standard quantitative attribute accuracy for all features in all datasets in a series, to determine if any data in the series might be appropriate for the desired use.
- 3) data quality statements associated with different attributes of a feature on the dataset level, e.g. all structure orientations have some standard quantitative attribute accuracy for all features in a particularly subset of datasets in a series. This may be assigned on an individual dataset level, or to subsets, e.g. a measurement procedure changed at some point during development of the series that changes the attribute accuracy for all subsequently acquired data. These quality statements might be used to determine which dataset in a series might be appropriate for the desired use, or if a particular dataset is useful.
- 4) data quality statements for one or more particular features that are contained in a dataset. These statements might be used to select particular feature instances to download or use for an analysis.
- 5) data quality statements for particular attribute value assignments on particular features in a dataset. These statements might be used to select particular feature instances to download or use for an analysis.

In a dataspace environment of the sort envisioned for a community data network (Franklin et al, 2005), the ISO19115 hierarchy level 'series' is useful for high-level data discovery and evaluation, but actual data acquisition and usage occur at the dataset level. Attribute- and feature-scoped data quality information would be useful in dataset and series level metadata for discovery and evaluation, but `featureInstance` and `attributeInstance` data quality information only come in to play for the data acquisition and usage in the context of a dataset.

In the architecture of the system as currently envisioned, only the lineage and accuracy aspects (not the completeness and logical consistency, which apply at a dataset level) of data quality make sense for feature and attribute instance level metadata, and this information is better accounted for by an observation and measurement view of the data (e.g. ISO 19156) through a feature service, not a metadata service. Inclusion of instance level `dataQuality` statements might make sense in metadata that is bundled with a data collection in a data delivery package, but this is out of scope for this profile. In the CSW environment, if a data provider wishes to enable search using feature- or attribute-instance data quality criteria, these should be exposed by presentation metadata records for each feature- or attribute-instance.

- The ISO19115 content model provides several possible approaches to fine-granularity metadata:
- 1) using `MD_Metadata/hierarchyLevel` and `MD_Metadata/parentIdentifier`
 - 2) using `MD_Metadata/identificationInfo/MD_DataIdentification/aggregationInfo` associations
 - 3) using `MD_Metadata/dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/scope/levelDescription` elements to bind data quality assertions to parts of the larger resource that are identified by object references from the metadata document.

The USGIN profile does not use approach 1, with `parentIdentifier` links associating `MD_Metadata` records with parent metadata. This approach is useful for metadata that is packaged with data collections in order to reduce duplication of metadata information that is inherited from series to datasets in that series, and perhaps to individual features and attributes in the application schema for the series, or feature and attribute instances in particular datasets. In the context of resource discovery using a CSW service, queries cannot be posed in terms of these kinds of inheritance relationships, and result sets should be complete metadata records for the resources located by a search.

The USGIN profile uses approach 2, `aggregationInfo` associations between metadata records for related resources. In a data discovery environment, links to related resources may be very useful to lead users to other resources that their search criteria did not directly uncover. The `associationType` property on these links provides additional useful information for assessing whether the related resources might be useful. Given this approach, data quality information for datasets in a series would not be accessed through `DQ_DataQuality` elements in the series metadata, with `levelDescription/MD_ScopeDescription/Dataset` elements providing `DataSetURI`'s for each described component dataset. Under the USGIN profile, identification of datasets in a series that meet some data quality criteria would search for datasets that have `MD_Metadata/identificationInfo/MD_DataIdentification/aggregationInfo/MD_AggregateInformation/-aggregateDataSetIdentifier` equal to the `DataSetURI` for the series, with `../AggregateInformation/-associationType/DS_AssociationTypeCode` equal to 'largerWorkCitation', along with whatever quality criteria were required.

USGIN profile uses multiple `dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality` elements to provide optional data quality statements for individual attributes and features in a dataset, with one `dataQualityInfo` element for each attribute on each feature about which the data quality is described. According to the ISO19139 (20060504) schema implementing ISO19115, each of these `dataQualityInfo` elements has exactly one `../DQ_Scope`, which in turn may have 0 to many `levelDescription/MD_ScopeDescription` elements. Each `levelDescription/MD_ScopeDescription` contain only one of `attributes`, `features`, `featureInstances`, `attributeInstances`, `dataset` or other elements. An individual `MD_ScopeDescription` may specify multiple `attributes`, `features`, `featureInstances`, or `attributeInstances`. `MD_ScopeDescription/other` is not used in the USGIN profile at this time. `MD_ScopeDescription/dataset` is not used because data quality statements about a dataset are indicated by `dataQualityInfo/../DQ_Scope/level/MD_ScopeCode = 'dataset'`, in which case `DQ_Scope/levelDescription/MD_ScopeDescription` elements will be ignored; data quality statements about a dataset in a series are included in a metadata record for the dataset that is associated with the series through `MD_Metadata/MD_DataIdentification../MD_AggregateInformation/-aggregateDataSetIdentifier`.

`DQ_Scope/levelDescription/MD_ScopeDescription/attributes` and `../features` are specified using object references to `GF_AttributeType` and `GF_FeatureType` elements according to section B.4.4 of ISO19115(2003). These are metaclasses defined in ISO19109, and their implementation is out of scope for this profile. Table 9 presents recommendations for use of `../DQ_DataQuality/scope/-levelDescription/MD_ScopeDescription` child elements based on consideration of the above use cases, interpretation of the UML diagrams for ISO19109 and the sketchy text in section B.4.4 of ISO19115(2003).

Table 9. Usage of data quality scope description elements

scopeDescription type (and cardinality)	Reference target	USGIN profile provisions
<code>attributes</code> (1..*)	Identifier for an attribute type defined in the application schema identified by	Use for specifying attribute level data quality for all attributes of a particular type in a particular feature in a dataset or series. <code>levelDescrip-</code>

scopeDescription type (and cardinality)	Reference target	USGIN profile provisions
	MD_Metadata/application-SchemaInfo/../../CI_Citation	tion/MD_ScopeDescription/attributes elements are allowed only when DQ_Scope/level/MD_ScopeCode = 'attributeType'. The element value is an xlink:href or uuidref to an attribute defined in the application schema for the dataset. The xlink:title may be used to give the name of the attribute as it appears in the dataset if this is useful. To be useful, the MD_Metadata/applicationSchemaInfo element must provide sufficient information to resolve the attribute identifier.
features (1..*)	Identifier for an feature type defined in the application schema identified by MD_Metadata/application-SchemaInfo/../../CI_Citation	Use for specifying feature level data quality for all features of a particular type in a dataset or series. levelDescription/MD_ScopeDescription/attributes elements are allowed only when DQ_Scope/level/MD_ScopeCode = 'featureType' or 'attributeType'. The identified feature type is the target of the data quality statement if MD_ScopeCode is 'featureType', else it identifies the feature that contains the described attribute. The element value is an xlink:href or uuidref to a feature defined in the application schema for the dataset. The xlink:title may be used to give the name of the feature as it appears in the dataset if this is useful. To be useful, the MD_Metadata/applicationSchemaInfo element must provide sufficient information to resolve the featureType identifier.
featureInstances (1..*)	A resolvable identifier for a particular featureInstance within the scope of the resource identified by MD_Metadata/DataSetURI	Out of scope, not used by USGIN. Instance level quality statements are provided via a feature service.
attributeInstances (1..*)	A resolvable identifier for a particular attributeInstance within the scope of the resource identified by MD_Metadata/DataSetURI	Out of scope, not used by USGIN. Instance level quality statements are provided via a feature service.
dataset (1)	A resolvable identifier for a particular dataset within the scope of the resource identified by MD_Metadata/-DataSetURI	Not used by USGIN. Dataset data quality is described in records with DQ_Scope/level/MD_ScopeCode = 'dataset', and metadata for datasets in a series is represented by separate dataset records for CSW purposes.
other (1)	A resolvable identifier for some other resource within the scope of the resource identified by MD_Metadata/-DataSetURI	Not used by USGIN, undefined semantics.

4.20 Lineage

Lineage in data quality section has to do with processing steps that have altered the resource in some fashion. Each step has some input resources, identified by source citations associated with the process step. The LI_ProcessStep element does not directly identify its output resource, so in a lineage that involves a chain of steps with intermediate resources, the sourceStep association from LI_Source links a resource to a processing step that it is output from.

If a resource has simply been downloaded from some online repository, or copied from some physical media (CD, DVD), with no modification, then it is considered an identical resource, and no lineage is implied. The MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation should identify this source; the MD_Metadata/distributionInfo should report information on how the data were obtained. Based on this approach, a LI_Lineage that reports no processSteps, only a source link, does not make sense. LI_Lineage/source/LI_Source is thus not used by USGIN metadata.

A GIS dataset originally digitized from a published geologic map, put online, obtained by an online download, and reprojected would report one processStep (reprojection) with source/LI_Source that has a CI_Citation for the downloaded data. This LI_Source would have a sourceStep pointing to an LI_ProcessStep for the original digital conversion from the paper map, and the LI_ProcessStep/source/LI_Source would contain the citation for the original paper map.

In order to enable xpath queries for any of the sources or processSteps in a processing chain, all related LI_Source and LI_ProcessStep elements should be directly nested within the LI_Lineage element, and the processStep/source and LI_Source/sourceStep associations should be by reference.

Code example 1: Simplified example of a complex processing and source history using LI_Lineage.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<LI_Lineage
  xmlns="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd"
  xmlns:gco="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gco"
  xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd
http://schemas.opengis.net/iso/19139/20070417/gmd/dataQuality.xsd">
  <statement>
    <LocalisedCharacterString>The digital data described by this metadata was
originally compiled digitally from two published maps; this digital dataset
was then reprojected to produce the described re-
source.</LocalisedCharacterString>
  </statement>
  <processStep>
    <LI_ProcessStep id="1">
      <description>
        <LocalisedCharacterString>digital compilation of 2
maps</LocalisedCharacterString>
      </description>
      <source xlink:href="#10"/>
      <source xlink:href="#20"/>
    </LI_ProcessStep>
  </processStep>
  <processStep>
    <LI_ProcessStep id="2">
      <description>
        <LocalisedCharacterString>digital map compilation reprojected, should
have some way to specify projection parameters?, output is LI_Source id=70
      </LocalisedCharacterString>
    </description>
    <source xlink:href="#40"/>
  </processStep>
</LI_Lineage>
```

```

909     </LI_ProcessStep>
910 </processStep>
911 <source>
912   <LI_Source id="40">
913     <description>
914       <LocalisedCharacterString>a digital compilation of 2 maps, output of
915 processStep ID=1, input into reprojection process</LocalisedCharacterString>
916     </description>
917     <sourceStep xlink:href="1"/>
918   </LI_Source>
919 </source>
920 <source>
921   <LI_Source id="10">
922     <description>
923       <LocalisedCharacterString>ultimate source--some published
924 map</LocalisedCharacterString>
925     </description>
926 <!--no source processing recorded for production of paper map so no sourceS-
927 tep-->
928   </LI_Source>
929 </source>
930 <source>
931   <LI_Source id="20">
932     <description>
933       <LocalisedCharacterString>another published
934 map</LocalisedCharacterString>
935     </description>
936   </LI_Source>
937 </source>
938 <source>
939   <LI_Source id="70">
940     <description>
941       <LocalisedCharacterString>a reprojected version of the digital compi-
942 lation</LocalisedCharacterString>
943     </description>
944     <sourceStep xlink:href="2"/>
945   </LI_Source>
946 </source>
947 </LI_Lineage>

```

An **LI_Lineage** may be constructed that involves a number of resources and processing steps, and this lineage may be referenced by metadata for all the resources involved in the processing. The **LI_Lineage/source/LI_Source/sourceCitation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier** is a reference to the **MD_Metadata/fileIdentifier** for the metadata for each resource in the chain. This approach allows the metadata record to record relationships through process steps between resources.

4.21 Temporal extents

Resource temporal extent (**identificationInfo/MD_DataIdentification/extent/EX_Extent/-temporalElement/EX_TemporalExtent/extent/ TimePeriod**) is used to specify the temporal interval to which the content of a resource applies. Default reference frame for time is calendar date and time encoded using ISO-8601:

```

958 <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="Id2010">
959   <!-- USGIN requires the beginPosition and endPosition's frame property
960   to be defined. The default value is #ISO-8601. -->
961   <gml:beginPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-01-00T00:00:00</gml:beginPosition>
962   <gml:endPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-12-31T24:00:00</gml:endPosition>
963 </gml:TimePeriod>
964 <gml:endPosition indeterminatePosition="now"/> is the correct way to represent "Present" in ISO or
965 GML as one of the boundaries of a timePeriod.
966 The ISO 19139 xml schema allows TM_PeriodTimePeriod to be quantified by a gml:TimeInstant or
967 gml:TimePeriod element. In order to promote interoperability, the USGIN profile mandates use of
968 gml:TimePeriod for specifying temporal extent for a resource.
969 For geologic time extents, the time coordinates for the beginPosition and endPosition should be ex-
970 pressed numerically in Ma. This convention allows search for resources pertinent to intervals of geologic
971 time using simple numeric comparisons instead of the complex hierarchical concept expansions that
972 would be necessary to use named eras from a stratigraphic time scale. Encoding example:
973 <EX_TemporalExtent>
974   <extent>
975     <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="y34096">
976       <gml:beginPosition
977         frame="urn:CGI:TemporalCRS:cgi:standardGeologyMa">220
978       </gml:beginPosition>
979       <gml:endPosition
980         frame="urn:CGI:TemporalCRS:cgi:standardGeologyMa">140
981       </gml:endPosition>
982     </gml:TimePeriod>
983   </extent>
984 </EX_TemporalExtent>
985 The frame for the beginPosition and endPosition is a URI for standard geologic time, measured positive
986 getting older, with an origin at 1950 CE, in units of millions of years.

```

987 4.22 Operation metadata

988 The srv namespace elements based on ISO 19119 are inadequate to provide the content necessary to
 989 automate connection to a generic service. This is due in part to poorly defined semantics and use cases
 990 for the elements that are there (DCP, applicationProfile, protocol, MD_Format, serviceType, operation-
 991 Name vs. invocationName, connectPoint), and partly due to incomplete content model (where to put al-
 992 lowed outputFormat parameter values or supported query operations for CSW or WMS). The ISO 19119
 993 model for service metadata does not include a mechanism to specify valid values for operation param-
 994 eters. For instance, OGC WMS and CSW services both support an output format parameter, and OGC ca-
 995 pabilities documents provide a listing of the supported output formats, but where do these go in ISO19139
 996 xml documents? Does the described service support http POST or GET method? This information is ne-
 997 cessary in order to compose valid service requests.

998 USGIN proposes to follow the INSPIRE (INSPIRE 19115/119, 2009) guideline to use a `distribution-`
 999 `Info/../../transferOptions/../../online/../../linkage` element point to a WSDL or OGC getCapabilities doc-
 1000 ument (see xml files at <http://www.webservice-energy.org/metadata/>), and make `srv:SV_Operation-`
 1001 `Metadata` nil. WSDL and getCapabilities were designed to describe service operation, and it seems coun-
 1002 terproductive to invent another scheme to do the same thing. Because of the difficulty in creating usable
 1003 abstract model that accounts for any and all possible services, it makes more sense to allow service de-
 1004 scription documents specific to different service frameworks.

1005 In order to identify the linkage element that locates the service description document, USGIN mandates
 1006 using `CI_OnlineResource/name = "serviceDescription"` (from the table in section 7.2 Linkage name con-
 1007 ventions) as the in the `CI_OnlineResource` element with the linkage to the service description. It may also
 1008 be useful to provide a mapping between ServiceType and a guidance for the kind of document the
 1009 `CI_OnlineResource/linkage` URL locates.

5 Abbreviations

CSW	Metadata Catalog for the Web. Also abbreviated as CS-W and CS/W
GeoSciML	Geoscience Markup Language
GML	Geographic Markup Language
GUID	Global Unique Identifier
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
UML	Unified Modeling Language
URI	Universal Resource Identifier
USGIN	U.S. Geoscience Information Network
WCS	Web coverage Service
WFS	Web Feature Service
XML	eXtensible Markup Language
XSD	XML Schema Definition
XSL	eXtensible Stylesheet Language
XSLT	XSL Transformations
XLink	XML Linking Language

6 References

6.1 Cited literature

- Franklin, Michael, Halevy, Alon, and Maier, David, 2005, From databases to dataspace: a new abstraction for information management: ACM SIGMOD Record, V. 34, No. 4, ISSN:0163-5808.
- [ANZLIC, 2007] ANZLIC Metadata Profile Guidelines, Version 1.0: Turner, ACT, ANZLIC - the Spatial Information Council, ISBN: 978-0-646-46940-9, 372 p.
- [INSPIRE ISO19115/119]** Drafting Team Metadata and European Commission Joint Research Centre, 2009-02-18, INSPIRE Metadata Implementing Rules: Technical Guidelines based on EN ISO 19115 and EN ISO 19119, v. 1.1: European Commission Joint Research Centre, MD_IR_and_ISO_20090218.

7 Codelists

7.1 ServiceType

INSPIRE metadata Implementing Rules (OJ L 326, 4.12.2008) section D3 mandate the use of the value domain listed in Table 10 to categorize spatial data service types. These values are better suited for CI_OnlineFunctionCode used to specify CI_OnlineResource/online/Function. The USGIN team interprets the ISO scope notes to allow more useful content for service type, specifying an actual service specification like OGC WMS. USGIN draft ServiceType vocabulary is reported in Table 11.

Table 10. INSPIRE SPATIAL DATA SERVICE TYPE (for information only, not used by USGIN)

Type	Description
discovery	Discovery Service
view	View Service
download	Download Service
transformation	Transformation Service
invoke	Invoke Spatial Data Service
other	Other Services

Table 11. USGIN service type vocabulary. This is an interim listing of serviceTypes. The code list URI for this registry is <http://resources.usgin.org/registry/serviceType201001>.

Identifier	Name	Description
WMS	OGC Web Map service	provides a simple HTTP interface for requesting geo-registered map images from one or more distributed geospatial databases. A WMS request defines the geographic layer(s) and area of interest to be processed. The response to the request is one or more geo-registered map images (returned as JPEG, PNG, etc) that can be displayed in a browser application. The interface also supports the ability to specify whether the returned images should be transparent so that layers from multiple servers can be combined or not. (http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wms)
WFS	OGC Web Feature service	http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wfs
WCS	OGC Web coverage service	defines a standard interface and operations that enables interoperable access to geospatial "coverages" [http://www.opengeospatial.org/ogc/glossary/c]. The term "grid coverages" typically refers to content such as satellite images, digital aerial photos, digital elevation data, and other phenomena represented by values at each measurement point.
CSW	OGC Web catalog service	supports the ability to publish and search collections of descriptive information (metadata) about geospatial data, services and related resources. Providers of resources use catalogues to register metadata that conform to the provider's choice of an information model; such models include descriptions of spatial references and thematic information. (http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/cat)

Identifier	Name	Description
SOS	OGC Sensor observation service	provides an API for managing deployed sensors and retrieving sensor data and specifically "observation" data. Whether from in-situ sensors (e.g., water monitoring) or dynamic sensors (e.g., satellite imaging), measurements made from sensor systems contribute most of the geospatial data by volume used in geospatial systems today. (http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/sos)
WPS	OGC Web Processing service	provides rules for standardizing how inputs and outputs (requests and responses) for geospatial processing services, such as polygon overlay. The standard also defines how a client can request the execution of a process, and how the output from the process is handled. It defines an interface that facilitates the publishing of geospatial processes and clients' discovery of and binding to those processes. The data required by the WPS can be delivered across a network or they can be available at the server. (http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wps)
SPS	OGC Sensor planning service	defines interfaces for queries that provide information about the capabilities of a sensor and how to task the sensor. The standard is designed to support queries that have the following purposes: to determine the feasibility of a sensor planning request; to submit such a request; to inquire about the status of such a request; to update or cancel such a request; and to request information about other OGC Web services that provide access to the data collected by the requested task.
OAI-PMH	Open Archives Initiative Protocol for Metadata Harvesting	provides an application-independent interoperability framework based on metadata harvesting.

Example usage:

```
<srv:serviceType>
  <gco:LocalName
codeSpace="http://resources.usgin.org/registry/serviceType201001">WMS</gco:LocalName>
  </srv:serviceType>
```

7.2 Linkage name conventions

The cardinality of the `online` element in `DigitalTransferOptions` is `0..*`. In order to distinguish the nature of various linkages that might be provided, above and beyond function, protocol, and applicationProfile, USGIN profile mandates use of the following names to associate with links to identify important linkages.

Table 12. USGIN Names to identify special linkage URL's for CI_Online Resource. CodeList URI = <http://resources.usgin.org/registry/linkageName201001>

Identifier	Name (eng)	Usage
icon	icon	linkage url is link to a thumbnail icon. Icon pixel height and width range?
serviceDescription	Service Description	linkage url is link to getCapabilities or WSDL that describes a service using a formal syntax such that computer programs can automate connection to the service.
baseURL	Base URL	Base url for service. Assumes that ServiceType specifies a well know service type such that requests can be constructed

		without significant additional information.
serviceClient	Service Client	URL is linkage to a web application that allows the user to access the service
webpage	Web page	URL locates a web page with instructions for accessing the service. This provides the user with information to implement a connection to the service, but does not enable automated service access.

Example usage:

```

</gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
<gmd:linkage>
<gmd:URL>http://75.101.143.247:8080/gsvr/wms?SERVICE=WMS&REQUEST=getCapabilities</gmd:URL>
</gmd:linkage>
<gmd:protocol>
<gco:CharacterString>http</gco:CharacterString>
</gmd:protocol>
<gmd:name>
<gco:CharacterString xsi:type="gml:CodeType"
codeSpace="http://resources.usgin.org/registry/linkageName201001">
serviceDescription</gco:CharacterString>
</gmd:name>
</gmd:CI_OnlineResource>

```

Use of such controlled vocabulary can be indicated by using xsi:type on the gco:characterString element to make the type gml:CodeType, which then requires a codeSpace attribute. The distribution format Identifier from Table 6 should be used as the element value. For compatibility with systems that can not process this encoding, the code identifier should be included as the element value as well as the code-ListValue.

8 Examples

8.1 USGIN ISO 19139 Minimum Dataset Metadata

In the following listing, text in green is comments; XML elements are in blue, XML attributes are in black, and attribute values are in purple.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--
*****
*** Minimum example of a ISO 19139 Geospatial Dataset Metadata
*** based on the USGIN v1.1 Profile
*** by USGIN Standards and Protocols Drafting Team
*** U.S. Geoscience Information System (USGIN) - http://lab.usgin.org
*** Contributors: Wolfgang Grunberg, Stephen M Richard
*** 01/20/2010
***
*** DISCLAIMER: this is not an authoritative metadata example but an aide to get started.
*** Scope notes are mostly from NAP or ISO documentation; refer to
*** the USGIN profile document for more specific and reliable guidelines.
***
*** Validated against http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd (ISO 19115, CSW 2.0.2 AP ISO 1.0).
*** Follows the USGIN ISO 19139 Dataset Metadata Profile v1.1.
*** a derivative of the North American Profile (NAP)
***
*** NOTES:
*** - Codelists:
*** Most ISO metadata profiles and applications use ISO codelists or codelists that use ISO's
codelist names. NAP does not use ISO codelist names. USGIN recommends using ISO over NAP
codelists to ensure interoperability. Remember, the codeList attribute points to a Uniform
Resource Identifier (URI) which defines an item's identity. It can be a URN or a URL.
*** - napm schema extension:
***
http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/napMetadataWebsite/napMetadataToo
ls/napXsd/napm is the namespace for NAP extensions in xmlns:napm. Its schema is located at
http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/tools/napXsd/napm/napm.xsd.
However, that schema does not resolve properly because it also references a local copy of gmd.
USGIN does not follow this NAP requirement because it constitutes a barrier to interoperability.
*** - Language code:
*** NAP demands <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower case>< ; ><blank space><ISO3166-1
three letter country code - upper case>. However, NAP's requirement is not interoperable and
USGIN prefers ISO's <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower case> formatting.
***
*** KEY: (NAP-USGIN) - M/C/O/X (Mandatory, Conditional, Optional, Not Used)
***
*****-->

<!-- USGIN ISO 19139 geospatial dataset metadata record -->
<gmd:MD_Metadata
  xmlns:gmd="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd"
  xmlns:gco="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gco"
  xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/gml"
  xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd
http://schemas.opengis.net/csw/2.0.2/profiles/apiso/1.0.0/apiso.xsd">
  <!-- (M-M) Metadata file identifier - A unique File Identifier (GUID) - USGIN recommends using
a valid Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) -->
  <gmd:fileIdentifier>
    <gco:CharacterString>08fb00c8-0882-4bf7-b07f-fd37050c5efc</gco:CharacterString>
  </gmd:fileIdentifier>
  <!-- (M-M) Metadata language - NAP demands <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower
case>< ; ><blank space><ISO3166-1 three letter country code - upper case>. However, NAP's
requirement is not interoperable and USGIN prefers ISO's <ISO639-2/T three letter language code -
lower case> formatting. -->
```

```

1127 <!-- NAP Example -->
1128 <!--
1129 <gmd:language>
1130 <gco:CharacterString>eng; USA</gco:CharacterString>
1131 </gmd:language>
1132 -->
1133 <!-- ISO Example -->
1134 <gmd:language>
1135 <gco:CharacterString>eng</gco:CharacterString>
1136 </gmd:language>
1137 <!-- (M-M) Metadata character set - NAP specifies default is "utf8", codelist =
1138 napMD_CharacterSetCode. USGIN requires that a character set code is defined to facilitate CSW
1139 servers (deegree, GeoNetwork, etc.). -->
1140 <gmd:characterSet>
1141 <!-- MD_CharacterSetCode names: {ucs2, ucs4, utf7, utf8, utf16, 8859part1, 8859part2,
1142 8859part3, 8859part4, 8859part5, 8859part6, 8859part7, 8859part8, 8859part9, 8859part10,
1143 8859part11, 8859part13, 8859part14, 8859part15, 8859part16, jis, shiftJIS, eucJP, usAscii,
1144 ebcdic, eucKR, big5, GB2312} -->
1145 <!-- NAP example -->
1146 <!--
1147 <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
1148 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_95"
1149 codeListValue="RI_458">utf8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
1150 -->
1151 <!-- ISO example -->
1152 <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
1153 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1154 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_CharacterSetCode"
1155 codeListValue="utf8">UTF-8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
1156 </gmd:characterSet>
1157 <!-- (M-M) Resource type - Define if this record is a: dataset (default), service, feature,
1158 software, etc. -->
1159 <gmd:hierarchyLevel>
1160 <!-- MD_ScopeCode code names: {attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware,
1161 collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType,
1162 propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile}. -->
1163 <!-- NAP example -->
1164 <!--
1165 <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
1166 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_108"
1167 codeListValue="RI_622">dataset</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
1168 -->
1169 <!-- ISO example -->
1170 <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
1171 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1172 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ScopeCode"
1173 codeListValue="dataset">dataset</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
1174 </gmd:hierarchyLevel>
1175 <!-- (O-M) Resource hierarchy level name - ISO 19115 assumes that the metadata hierarchy level
1176 name defaults to "dataset" if it is not documented. NAP does not use it, recognizing that it is
1177 redundant. USGIN makes this property mandatory to identify the USGIN resource type (see USGIN
1178 Profile, "Resources of Interest"). Default USGIN hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Dataset."
1179 Encode hierarchy by including hierarchyLevelName elements for all broader resource categories.
1180 E.g. default should also include a hierarchyLevelName="Collection" element. For services USGIN
1181 hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Service". As use cases develop that provide rationale for
1182 definition of sub-categories of service, the resource category list will be expanded. -->
1183 <gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
1184 <gco:CharacterString>Dataset</gco:CharacterString>
1185 </gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
1186 <!-- (M-M) Metadata point of contact - Point of contact for the metadata record, e.g. for users
1187 to report errors, updates to metadata, etc. -->
1188 <gmd:contact>
1189 <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1190 <!-- (M-M) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
1191 <!--
1192 <gmd:individualName>
1193 <gco:CharacterString>Stephen Richard</gco:CharacterString>
1194 </gmd:individualName>
1195 -->
1196 <gmd:organisationName>

```

```

1199     <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
1200 </gmd:organisationName>
1201 <!--
1202 <gmd:positionName>
1203     <gco:CharacterString>Metadata Czar</gco:CharacterString>
1204 </gmd:positionName>
1205 -->
1206 <gmd:contactInfo>
1207     <gmd:CI_Contact>
1208         <!-- Phone -->
1209         <!--
1210         <gmd:phone>
1211             <gmd:CI_Telephone>
1212                 <gmd:voice>
1213                     <gco:CharacterString>520.770.3500</gco:CharacterString>
1214                 </gmd:voice>
1215                 <gmd:facsimile>
1216                     <gco:CharacterString>520.770.3505</gco:CharacterString>
1217                 </gmd:facsimile>
1218             </gmd:CI_Telephone>
1219         </gmd:phone>
1220         -->
1221         <!-- Address -->
1222         <gmd:address>
1223             <gmd:CI_Address>
1224                 <!--
1225                 <gmd:deliveryPoint>
1226                     <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St., Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
1227                 </gmd:deliveryPoint>
1228                 <gmd:city>
1229                     <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
1230                 </gmd:city>
1231                 <gmd:administrativeArea>
1232                     <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
1233                 </gmd:administrativeArea>
1234                 <gmd:postalCode>
1235                     <gco:CharacterString>85701-1381</gco:CharacterString>
1236                 </gmd:postalCode>
1237                 <gmd:country>
1238                     <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
1239                 </gmd:country>
1240                 -->
1241                 <!-- (O-M) Metadata point of contact e-mail address - mandatory in USGIN -->
1242                 <gmd:electronicMailAddress>
1243                     <gco:CharacterString>metadata@azgs.az.gov</gco:CharacterString>
1244                 </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
1245             </gmd:CI_Address>
1246         </gmd:address>
1247     </gmd:CI_Contact>
1248 </gmd:contactInfo>
1249 <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role -->
1250 <gmd:role>
1251     <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
1252     originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
1253     with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
1254     <!-- NAP example -->
1255     <!--
1256     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1257         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
1258         codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1259     -->
1260     <!-- ISO example -->
1261     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1262         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1263         Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
1264         codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1265     </gmd:role>
1266 </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1267 </gmd:contact>
1268

```

```

1269 <!-- (M-M) Metadata date stamp - USGIN profile requires use of dateStamp/gco:DateTime (Note
1270 this contrasts with INSPIRE mandate to use dateStamp/gco:Date). This is the date and time when
1271 the metadata record was created or updated (following NAP). -->
1272 <gmd:dateStamp>
1273 <!-- Requires an extended ISO 8601 formatted combined UTC date and time string (2009-11-
1274 17T10:00:00) -->
1275 <gco:DateTime>2010-01-14T10:00:00</gco:DateTime>
1276 </gmd:dateStamp>
1277 <!-- (M-M) metadata standard - NAP specifies "NAP - Metadata". USGIN profile conformant
1278 metadata is indicated by using "ISO-NAP-USGIN" -->
1279 <gmd:metadataStandardName>
1280 <gco:CharacterString>ISO-NAP-USGIN</gco:CharacterString>
1281 </gmd:metadataStandardName>
1282 <!-- (O-M) USGIN profile version -->
1283 <gmd:metadataStandardVersion>
1284 <gco:CharacterString>1.1</gco:CharacterString>
1285 </gmd:metadataStandardVersion>
1286 <!-- ***** -->
1287 <!-- (M-M) Resource identification information - At least one of MD_DataIdentification
1288 (dataset, dataset series) or SV_ServiceIdentification (service) is required. -->
1289 <gmd:identificationInfo>
1290 <!-- Resource Dataset or Dataset Series Identification -->
1291 <gmd:MD_DataIdentification>
1292 <gmd:citation>
1293 <!-- (M-M) Resource citation - For USGIN purposes, this should be viewed as information
1294 to identify the intellectual origin of the content in the described resource, along the lines of
1295 a citation in a scientific journal. Required content for a CI_Citation element are title, date,
1296 and responsibleParty -->
1297 <gmd:CI_Citation>
1298 <!-- (M-M) Resource title - USGIN recommends using titles that inform the human reader
1299 about the dataset's content as well as its context. -->
1300 <gmd:title>
1301 <gco:CharacterString>USGIN minimum metadata example XML file. Note that this example
1302 includes conditional minimum elements that may or may not apply to a specific resource and its
1303 metadata.</gco:CharacterString>
1304 </gmd:title>
1305 <!-- (M-M) Resource reference date - Best practice is to include at least the date of
1306 publication or creation of the resource. The date of the resource reported in the citation
1307 corresponds to the resource's last update version according to its update frequency. CI_Date
1308 content includes a date and dateType. Date for USGIN profile uses xs:date data type, defined thus
1309 "date uses the date/timeSevenPropertyModel, with hour, minute, and second required to be absent.
1310 timezoneOffset remains optional" (http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-2). -->
1311 <gmd:date>
1312 <gmd:CI_Date>
1313 <gmd:date>
1314 <!-- Requires an extended ISO 8601 formatted combined UTC date and time string
1315 (2001-12-17T09:30:47) -->
1316 <gco:DateTime>2010-01-14T09:30:47</gco:DateTime>
1317 </gmd:date>
1318 <gmd:dateType>
1319 <!-- CI_DateTypeCode names: {creation, publication, revision} - NAP expands with
1320 {notAvailable, inForce, adopted, deprecated, superseded}. -->
1321 <!-- NAP example -->
1322 <!--
1323 <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
1324 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_87"
1325 codeListValue="RI_367">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
1326 -->
1327 <!-- ISO example -->
1328 <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
1329
1330 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1331 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
1332 codeListValue="publication">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
1333 </gmd:dateType>
1334 </gmd:CI_Date>
1335 </gmd:date>
1336 <!-- (C-C) Unique resource identifier - NAP makes MD_Identifier mandatory for dataset
1337 and dataset series.
1338 For USGIN purposes, this element content value should be only considered an identifier
1339 for the citation, without any assumption that it will use http protocol. The identifier may be
1340 resolvable to a URL, if a protocol prefix specifies an identifier scheme that is resolvable (e.g.

```

```

1341 http, urn...), but this is not necessary for a valid document, and should not be assumed when
1342 processing metadata documents.
1343 For USGIN, IF the Citation has an identifier that is different from the identifier for
1344 the described resource (MD_Metadata/dataSetURI), it must be included here. RS_Identifier may
1345 substitute for MD_Identifier in the ISO19139 schema, but the USGIN profile requires use of
1346 MD_Identifier. If additional codespace and version content is associated with the identifier, it
1347 should be encoded as MD_Identifier/authority/ CI_Citation/ alternateTitle and MD_Identifier/
1348 authority/ CI_Citation/ edition -->
1349 <gmd:identifier>
1350 <gmd:MD_Identifier>
1351 <gmd:code>
1352 <!-- 13 digit ISBN example -->
1353 <gco:CharacterString>isbn:000-0-000-00000-0</gco:CharacterString>
1354 </gmd:code>
1355 </gmd:MD_Identifier>
1356 </gmd:identifier>
1357 <!-- (M-M) Resource responsible party - The citation attribute provides information for
1358 citing the described resource. Citation is defined by Webster as "an act of quoting". The precise
1359 semantics of what an identification/citation is supposed to be are not very well articulated in
1360 ISO19115. For USGIN purposes, this should be viewed as information to identify the intellectual
1361 origin (or property) of the content in the described resource, along the lines of a citation in a
1362 scientific journal. Required content for a CI_Citation element are title, date, and
1363 'responsibleParty'. -->
1364 <gmd:citedResponsibleParty>
1365 <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1366 <!-- (C-C) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
1367 <!--
1368 <gmd:individualName>
1369 <gco:CharacterString>Wolfgang Grunberg</gco:CharacterString>
1370 </gmd:individualName>
1371 -->
1372 <gmd:organisationName>
1373 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
1374 </gmd:organisationName>
1375 <!--
1376 <gmd:positionName>
1377 <gco:CharacterString>IT Specialist</gco:CharacterString>
1378 </gmd:positionName>
1379 -->
1380 <!-- (O-C) Contact Information - (phone + deliveryPoint + electronicMailAddress ) >
1381 0 -->
1382 <gmd:contactInfo>
1383 <gmd:CI_Contact>
1384 <gmd:phone>
1385 <gmd:CI_Telephone>
1386 <gmd:voice>
1387 <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3500</gco:CharacterString>
1388 </gmd:voice>
1389 <gmd:facsimile>
1390 <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3505</gco:CharacterString>
1391 </gmd:facsimile>
1392 </gmd:CI_Telephone>
1393 </gmd:phone>
1394 <!--
1395 <gmd:address>
1396 <gmd:CI_Address>
1397 <gmd:deliveryPoint>
1398 <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St., Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
1399 </gmd:deliveryPoint>
1400 <gmd:city>
1401 <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
1402 </gmd:city>
1403 <gmd:administrativeArea>
1404 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
1405 </gmd:administrativeArea>
1406 <gmd:postalCode>
1407 <gco:CharacterString>85701</gco:CharacterString>
1408 </gmd:postalCode>
1409 <gmd:country>
1410 <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
1411 </gmd:country>
1412 <gmd:electronicMailAddress>

```

```

1413         <gco:CharacterString>metadata@azgs.az.go</gco:CharacterString>
1414     </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
1415     </gmd:CI_Address>
1416 </gmd:address>
1417 -->
1418 </gmd:CI_Contact>
1419 </gmd:contactInfo>
1420 <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role - Guidance on use of role codes would
1421 be helpful for consistency, but has not been developed as yet.. -->
1422 <gmd:role>
1423     <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
1424 originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
1425 with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
1426     <!-- NAP example -->
1427     <!--
1428     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1429         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
1430         codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1431     -->
1432     <!-- ISO example -->
1433     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1434
1435         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1436 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
1437         codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1438     </gmd:role>
1439     </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1440 </gmd:citedResponsibleParty>
1441 </gmd:CI_Citation>
1442 </gmd:citation>
1443 <!-- (M-M) Resource Abstract - A free text summary of the content, significance, purpose,
1444 scope, etc. of the resource. Exactly one value. -->
1445 <gmd:abstract>
1446     <gco:CharacterString>Example for the minimum required elements in a USGIN dataset
1447 metadata record.</gco:CharacterString>
1448 </gmd:abstract>
1449 <!-- (M-M) Resource Status - -->
1450 <gmd:status>
1451     <!-- Value is from MD_ProgressCode names: {completed, historicalArchive, obsolete,
1452 onGoing, planned, required, underDevelopment} - NAP expands with {proposed}. Obsolete is
1453 synonymous with deprecated. -->
1454     <!-- NAP example -->
1455     <!--
1456     <gmd:MD_ProgressCode
1457         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_106"
1458         codeListValue="RI_593">completed</gmd:MD_ProgressCode>
1459     -->
1460     <!-- ISO Example -->
1461     <gmd:MD_ProgressCode
1462
1463         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1464 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ProgressCode"
1465         codeListValue="completed">completed</gmd:MD_ProgressCode>
1466     </gmd:status>
1467     <!-- (O-C) Resource point of contact (access contact) - CI_ResponsibleParty element here
1468 would contain information for point of contact to access the resource. This information is
1469 mandatory for physical resources such as core, cuttings, samples, manuscripts. -->
1470 <gmd:pointOfContact>
1471     <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1472         <!-- (M-M) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
1473         <!--
1474         <gmd:individualName>
1475             <gco:CharacterString>Steve Rauzi</gco:CharacterString>
1476         </gmd:individualName>
1477         -->
1478         <gmd:organisationName>
1479             <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
1480         </gmd:organisationName>
1481         <!--
1482         <gmd:positionName>
1483             <gco:CharacterString>Oil and Gas Administrator</gco:CharacterString>
1484         </gmd:positionName>

```



```

1485     -->
1486     <!-- (O-C) Contact Information - If a resource point of contact is required then (phone
1487 + deliveryPoint + electronicMailAddress) > 0 -->
1488     <gmd:contactInfo>
1489     <gmd:CI_Contact>
1490     <!--
1491     <gmd:phone>
1492     <gmd:CI_Telephone>
1493     <gmd:voice>
1494     <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3500</gco:CharacterString>
1495     </gmd:voice>
1496     <gmd:facsimile>
1497     <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3505</gco:CharacterString>
1498     </gmd:facsimile>
1499     </gmd:CI_Telephone>
1500 </gmd:phone>
1501 -->
1502     <gmd:address>
1503     <gmd:CI_Address>
1504     <!--
1505     <gmd:deliveryPoint>
1506     <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St., Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
1507     </gmd:deliveryPoint>
1508     <gmd:city>
1509     <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
1510     </gmd:city>
1511     <gmd:administrativeArea>
1512     <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
1513     </gmd:administrativeArea>
1514     <gmd:postalCode>
1515     <gco:CharacterString>85701</gco:CharacterString>
1516     </gmd:postalCode>
1517     <gmd:country>
1518     <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
1519     </gmd:country>
1520     -->
1521     <gmd:electronicMailAddress>
1522     <gco:CharacterString>Steve.rauzi@azgs.az.go</gco:CharacterString>
1523     </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
1524     </gmd:CI_Address>
1525     </gmd:address>
1526     </gmd:CI_Contact>
1527     </gmd:contactInfo>
1528     <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role - Guidance on use of role codes would be
1529 helpful for consistency, but has not been developed as yet. -->
1530     <gmd:role>
1531     <!-- The CI_ResponsibleParty/role/CI_RoleCode is from CI_RoleCode names:
1532 {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor, originator, pointOfContact,
1533 principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands with {collaborator, editor,
1534 mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
1535     <!-- NAP example -->
1536     <!--
1537     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1538     codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
1539     codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1540     -->
1541     <!-- ISO example -->
1542     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1543     codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1544 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
1545     codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1546     </gmd:role>
1547     </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1548     </gmd:pointOfContact>
1549     <!-- (M-M) Resource language - Multiple instances of this element indicate that the
1550 linguistic content of the resource is available in multiple languages -->
1551     <gmd:language>
1552     <!-- ISO 639-2/T three-letter language code in lowercase
1553 (http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/). -->
1554     <gco:CharacterString>eng</gco:CharacterString>
1555     </gmd:language>

```

```

1557 <!-- (C-C) Topic category - NAP specifies that topicCategory code shall be provided when
1558 hierarchyLevel is set to "dataset" or "dataset series". Most USGIN resources will have
1559 topicCategory="geoscientificInformation", which is the default value for this profile. More
1560 specific topic categorization should be done using keywords. NAP declares not applicable to
1561 services. -->
1562 <gmd:topicCategory>
1563 <!-- MD_TopicCategoryCode names: {farming, biota, boundaries,
1564 climatologyMeterologyAtmosphere, economy, elevation, environment, geoscientificInformation,
1565 health, imageryBaseMapsEarthCover, intelligenceMilitary, inlandWater, location, oceans,
1566 planningCadastre, society, structure, transportation, utilitiesCommunication} -->
1567 <gmd:MD_TopicCategoryCode>geoscientificInformation</gmd:MD_TopicCategoryCode>
1568 </gmd:topicCategory>
1569 <!-- (C-C) Resource content extent - Defines the spatial (horizontal and vertical) and
1570 temporal region to which the content of the resource applies. For USGIN, the spatial extent is a
1571 rectangle that bounds the geographic extent to which resource content applies. NAP specifies
1572 required when hierarchyLevel is set to 'dataset'. USGIN specifies (description +
1573 geographicElement + temporalElement) > 0. -->
1574 <gmd:extent>
1575 <gmd:EX_Extent>
1576 <!-- (C-C) Resource Content extent description - Free text that describes the spatial
1577 and temporal extent of the dataset. USGIN specifies that description is mandatory if a
1578 geographicElement or temporalElement is not provided. Note that if geographic place names are
1579 used to express the geographic extent, USGIN profile specifies that these should be encoded using
1580 keyword with keyword type code = 'place.' Geographic names may be duplicated in the
1581 EX_Extent/description. -->
1582 <!--
1583 <gmd:description>
1584 <gco:CharacterString>Some spatio-temporal description.</gco:CharacterString>
1585 </gmd:description>
1586 -->
1587 <!-- (O-C) Resource content extent bounding box -USGIN profile requires that if an
1588 EX_Extent/geographicElement is supplied, it include a geographic bounding box with bounding
1589 latitude and longitude expressed using WGS 84 decimal degrees. The corner coordinates for the
1590 geographic bounding box must not coincide in one point, because this may result in fatal errors
1591 with some CSW implementations. Point locations must thus be represented as tiny rectangles. USGIN
1592 recommended practice is to place the actual point location in the lower left corner of the
1593 rectangle. -->
1594 <gmd:geographicElement>
1595 <gmd:EX_GeographicBoundingBox>
1596 <gmd:extentTypeCode>
1597 <gco:Boolean>1</gco:Boolean>
1598 </gmd:extentTypeCode>
1599 <gmd:westBoundLongitude>
1600 <gco:Decimal>-109.911001</gco:Decimal>
1601 </gmd:westBoundLongitude>
1602 <gmd:eastBoundLongitude>
1603 <gco:Decimal>-109.910999</gco:Decimal>
1604 </gmd:eastBoundLongitude>
1605 <gmd:southBoundLatitude>
1606 <gco:Decimal>34.772899</gco:Decimal>
1607 </gmd:southBoundLatitude>
1608 <gmd:northBoundLatitude>
1609 <gco:Decimal>34.772901</gco:Decimal>
1610 </gmd:northBoundLatitude>
1611 </gmd:EX_GeographicBoundingBox>
1612 </gmd:geographicElement>
1613 </gmd:EX_Extent>
1614 </gmd:extent>
1615 <!-- (O-O) Resource temporal extent - -->
1616 <!--
1617 <gmd:extent>
1618 <gmd:EX_Extent>
1619 <gmd:temporalElement>
1620 <gmd:EX_TemporalExtent>
1621 <gmd:extent>
1622 --><!-- Default ISO time frame example --><!--
1623 <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdModern">
1624 <gml:name>Y2KX</gml:name>
1625 --><!-- USGIN requires the beginPosition and endPosition's frame property to be
1626 defined. The default value is #ISO-8601. --><!--
1627 <gml:beginPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-01-00T00:00:00</gml:beginPosition>
1628 <gml:endPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-12-31T24:00:00</gml:endPosition>

```



```

1629         </gml:TimePeriod>
1630         --><!-- Geologic time frame example --><!--
1631         <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdJurassic">
1632             <gml:name>Jurassic</gml:name>
1633             --><!-- USGIN requires the beginPosition and endPosition's frame property to be
1634             defined. The default value is #ISO-8601. --><!--
1635             <gml:beginPosition
1636             frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa">203</gml:beginPosition>
1637             <gml:endPosition frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa
1638             ">135</gml:endPosition>
1639         </gml:TimePeriod>
1640         </gmd:extent>
1641         </gmd:EX_TemporalExtent>
1642         </gmd:temporalElement>
1643         </gmd:EX_Extent>
1644         </gmd:extent>
1645         -->
1646         </gmd:MD_DataIdentification>
1647         </gmd:identificationInfo>
1648         <!-- ***** -->
1649         </gmd:MD_Metadata>
1650

```

8.2 USGIN ISO 19139 Dataset Metadata

In the following listing, text in green is comments; XML elements are in blue, XML attributes are in black, and attribute values are in purple.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--
*****
*** Example ISO 19139 Geospatial Dataset Metadata based on the USGIN v1.1 Profile
*** by USGIN Standards and Protocols Drafting Team
*** U.S. Geoscience Information System (USGIN) - http://lab.usgin.org
*** Contributors: Wolfgang Grunberg, Stephen M Richard
*** 01/20/2010
***
*** DISCLAIMER: this is not an authoritative metadata example but an aide to get started.
*** Scope notes are mostly from NAP or ISO documentation; refer to
*** the USGIN profile document for more specific and reliable guidelines.
***
*** Validated against http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd (ISO 19115, CSW 2.0.2 AP ISO 1.0).
*** Follows the USGIN ISO 19139 Dataset Metadata Profile v1.1.
*** a derivative of the North American Profile (NAP)
***
*** NOTES:
*** - Codelists:
*** Most ISO metadata profiles and applications use ISO codelists or codelists that use ISO's
codelist names. NAP does not use ISO codelist names. USGIN recommends using ISO over NAP
codelists to ensure interoperability. Remember, the codeList attribute points to a Uniform
Resource Identifier (URI) which defines an item's identity. It can be a URN or a URL.
*** - napm schema extension:
***
http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/napMetadataWebsite/napMetadataToo
ls/napXsd/napm is the namespace for NAP extensions in xmlns:napm. Its schema is located at
http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/tools/napXsd/napm/napm.xsd.
However, that schema does not resolve properly because it also refernces a local copy of gmd.
USGIN does not follow this NAP requirement because it constitutes a barrier to interoperability.
*** - Language code:
*** NAP demands <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower case><blank space><ISO3166-1
three letter country code - upper case>. However, NAP's requirement is not interoperable and
USGIN prefers ISO's <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower case> formatting.
***
*** KEY: (NAP-USGIN) - M/C/O/X (Mandatory, Conditional, Optional, Not Used)
***
*****-->

<!-- USGIN ISO 19139 geospatial dataset metadata record -->
<gmd:MD_Metadata
  xmlns:gmd="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd"
  xmlns:gco="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gco"
  xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/gml"
  xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd
http://schemas.opengis.net/csw/2.0.2/profiles/apiso/1.0.0/apiso.xsd">
  <!-- (M-M) Metadata file identifier - A unique File Identifier (GUID) - USGIN recommends using
a valid Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) -->
  <gmd:fileIdentifier>
    <gco:CharacterString>00C02E67-F1ED-473D-A240-068CCB041A73</gco:CharacterString>
  </gmd:fileIdentifier>
  <!-- (M-M) Metadata language - NAP demands <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower
case><blank space><ISO3166-1 three letter country code - upper case>. However, NAP's
requirement is not interoperable and USGIN prefers ISO's <ISO639-2/T three letter language code -
lower case> formatting. -->
  <!-- NAP Example -->
  <!--
  <gmd:language>
    <gco:CharacterString>eng; USA</gco:CharacterString>
  </gmd:language>
```

```

-->
<!-- ISO Example -->
<gmd:language>
  <gco:CharacterString>eng</gco:CharacterString>
</gmd:language>
<!-- (M-M) Metadata character set - NAP specifies default is "utf8", codelist =
napMD_CharacterSetCode. USGIN requires that a character set code is defined to facilitate CSW
servers (deegree, GeoNetwork, etc.). -->
<gmd:characterSet>
  <!-- MD_CharacterSetCode names: {ucs2, ucs4, utf7, utf8, utf16, 8859part1, 8859part2,
8859part3, 8859part4, 8859part5, 8859part6, 8859part7, 8859part8, 8859part9, 8859part10,
8859part11, 8859part13, 8859part14, 8859part15, 8859part16, jis, shiftJIS, eucJP, usAscii,
ebcdic, eucKR, big5, GB2312}. -->
  <!-- NAP example -->
  <!--
  <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
    codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_95"
    codeListValue="RI_458">utf8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
  -->
  <!-- ISO example -->
  <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
    codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_CharacterSetCode"
    codeListValue="utf8">UTF-8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
  </gmd:characterSet>
  <!-- (M-M) Resource type - Define if this record is a: dataset (default), service, feature,
software, etc. -->
  <gmd:hierarchyLevel>
    <!-- MD_ScopeCode code names: {attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware,
collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType,
propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile}. -->
    <!-- NAP example -->
    <!--
    <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
      codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_108"
      codeListValue="RI_622">dataset</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
    -->
    <!-- ISO example -->
    <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
      codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ScopeCode"
      codeListValue="dataset">dataset</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
    </gmd:hierarchyLevel>
    <!-- (O-M) Resource hierarchy level name - ISO 19115 assumes that the metadata hierarchy level
name defaults to "dataset" if it is not documented. NAP does not use it, recognizing that it is
redundant. USGIN makes this property mandatory to identify the USGIN resource type (see USGIN
Profile, "Resources of Interest"). Default USGIN hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Dataset."
Encode hierarchy by including hierarchyLevelName elements for all broader resource categories.
E.g. default should also include a hierarchyLevelName="Collection" element. For services USGIN
hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Service". As use cases develop that provide rationale for
definition of sub-categories of service, the resource category list will be expanded. -->
    <gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
      <gco:CharacterString>Dataset</gco:CharacterString>
    </gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
    <!-- (M-M) Metadata point of contact - Point of contact for the metadata record, e.g. for users
to report errors, updates to metadata, etc. -->
    <gmd:contact>
      <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
        <!-- (M-M) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
        <gmd:individualName>
          <gco:CharacterString>Stephen Richard</gco:CharacterString>
        </gmd:individualName>
        <gmd:organisationName>
          <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
        </gmd:organisationName>
        <gmd:positionName>
          <gco:CharacterString>Metadata Czar</gco:CharacterString>
        </gmd:positionName>
        <gmd:contactInfo>
          <gmd:CI_Contact>

```

```

1790     <!-- Phone -->
1791     <gmd:phone>
1792         <gmd:CI_Telephone>
1793             <gmd:voice>
1794                 <gco:CharacterString>520.770.3500</gco:CharacterString>
1795             </gmd:voice>
1796             <gmd:facsimile>
1797                 <gco:CharacterString>520.770.3505</gco:CharacterString>
1798             </gmd:facsimile>
1799         </gmd:CI_Telephone>
1800     </gmd:phone>
1801     <!-- Address -->
1802     <gmd:address>
1803         <gmd:CI_Address>
1804             <gmd:deliveryPoint>
1805                 <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St., Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
1806             </gmd:deliveryPoint>
1807             <gmd:city>
1808                 <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
1809             </gmd:city>
1810             <gmd:administrativeArea>
1811                 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
1812             </gmd:administrativeArea>
1813             <gmd:postalCode>
1814                 <gco:CharacterString>85701-1381</gco:CharacterString>
1815             </gmd:postalCode>
1816             <gmd:country>
1817                 <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
1818             </gmd:country>
1819             <!-- (O-M) Metadata point of contact e-mail address - mandatory in USGIN -->
1820             <gmd:electronicMailAddress>
1821                 <gco:CharacterString>metadata@azgs.az.gov</gco:CharacterString>
1822             </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
1823         </gmd:CI_Address>
1824     </gmd:address>
1825     <!-- (O-O) online resources - this is the online resource to contact the metadata
1826 person-->
1827     <gmd:onlineResource>
1828         <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
1829             <gmd:linkage>
1830                 <gmd:URL>http://www.azgs.az.gov</gmd:URL>
1831             </gmd:linkage>
1832             <gmd:protocol>
1833                 <gco:CharacterString>http</gco:CharacterString>
1834             </gmd:protocol>
1835             <gmd:description>
1836                 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey Web Site</gco:CharacterString>
1837             </gmd:description>
1838         </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
1839     </gmd:onlineResource>
1840     <!-- (O-O) hours of service -->
1841     <gmd:hoursOfService>
1842         <gco:CharacterString>8 AM to 5 PM Mountain Standard time (no daylight
1843 savings)</gco:CharacterString>
1844     </gmd:hoursOfService>
1845     <!-- (O-O) contact instructions -->
1846     <gmd:contactInstructions>
1847         <gco:CharacterString>Contact Steve Rauzi [Steve.Rauzi@azgs.az.gov] or call Oil and Gas
1848 Commission Staff at Arizona Geological Survey, 520-770-3500.</gco:CharacterString>
1849     </gmd:contactInstructions>
1850 </gmd:CI_Contact>
1851 </gmd:contactInfo>
1852 <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role -->
1853 <gmd:role>
1854     <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
1855 originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
1856 with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
1857     <!-- NAP example -->
1858     <!--
1859     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1860         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelist.html#IC_90"
1861         codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>

```

```

1862     -->
1863     <!-- ISO example -->
1864     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1865
1866     codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1867     Codelist/gmxCodetlists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
1868     codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1869     </gmd:role>
1870 </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1871 </gmd:contact>
1872 <!-- (X-O) Metadata should include a URL that locates a thumbnail logo for organizations
1873 related to the metadata origination, the organization hosting the catalog that returned the
1874 metadata, the organization that originated the data, and the organization hosting online services
1875 that provide access to the data. -->
1876 <gmd:contact>
1877 <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1878 <gmd:organisationName>
1879 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
1880 </gmd:organisationName>
1881 <gmd:contactInfo>
1882 <gmd:CI_Contact>
1883 <gmd:onlineResource>
1884 <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
1885 <!-- Icon image file (e.g. tif, png, jpg, gif) for the metadata originator. This
1886 Icon will be displayed in search results to credit the metadata originator. -->
1887 <gmd:linkage>
1888 <gmd:URL>http://www.azgs.az.gov/logo/metadata/azgs.png</gmd:URL>
1889 </gmd:linkage>
1890 <!-- (X-C) For URL's that indicate icon thumbnails, the CI_OnlineResource/name
1891 should be 'icon'. -->
1892 <gmd:name>
1893 <gco:CharacterString>icon</gco:CharacterString>
1894 </gmd:name>
1895 </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
1896 </gmd:onlineResource>
1897 </gmd:CI_Contact>
1898 </gmd:contactInfo>
1899 </gmd:role>
1900 <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
1901 originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
1902 with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
1903 <!-- NAP example -->
1904 <!--
1905 <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1906 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codetlists.html#IC_90"
1907 codeListValue="RI_413">originator</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1908 -->
1909 <!-- ISO example -->
1910 <gmd:CI_RoleCode
1911
1912 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1913 Codelist/gmxCodetlists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
1914 codeListValue="originator">originator</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
1915 </gmd:role>
1916 </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
1917 </gmd:contact>
1918 <!-- (M-M) Metadata date stamp - USGIN profile requires use of dateStamp/gco:DateTime (Note
1919 this contrasts with INSPIRE mandate to use dateStamp/gco:Date). This is the date and time when
1920 the metadata record was created or updated (following NAP). -->
1921 <gmd:dateStamp>
1922 <!-- Requires an extended ISO 8601 formatted combined UTC date and time string (2009-11-
1923 17T10:00:00) -->
1924 <gco:DateTime>2009-11-17T10:00:00</gco:DateTime>
1925 </gmd:dateStamp>
1926 <!-- (M-M) Metadata standard - NAP specifies "NAP - Metadata". USGIN profile conformant
1927 metadata is indicated by using "ISO-NAP-USGIN" -->
1928 <gmd:metadataStandardName>
1929 <gco:CharacterString>ISO-NAP-USGIN</gco:CharacterString>
1930 </gmd:metadataStandardName>
1931 <!-- (O-M) USGIN profile version -->
1932 <gmd:metadataStandardVersion>
1933 <gco:CharacterString>1.1</gco:CharacterString>

```

```

1934 </gmd:metadataStandardVersion>
1935 <!-- (O-C) Dataset Identifier - For USGIN, this is a string that uniquely identifies the
1936 described resource. If the resource has an identifier, it should be included here; if the
1937 resource will be referenced from other metadata, it must have an identifier here. If the dataset
1938 is coupled to a service, the value of the MD_Metadata/dataSetURI attribute is the unique resource
1939 identifier used by srv:coupledResource to link the service with the dataset. For the USGIN
1940 profile, the MD_Distribution/transferOptions/MD_DigitalTransferOptions/ online/CI_OnlineResource
1941 is used to specify URLs for access to the resource. -->
1942 <gmd:dataSetURI>
1943 <!-- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) -->
1944 <gco:CharacterString>http://azgs.az.gov/resource/00C02E67-F1ED-473D-A240-
1945 068CCB041A73</gco:CharacterString>
1946 </gmd:dataSetURI>
1947 <!-- (C-C) Other Languages - If description in more than one language is provided, this
1948 property should indicate what those languages are. The primary language used for metadata
1949 description is identified with MD_Metadata/language and characterSet and any additional languages
1950 are identified by MD_Metadata/locale/PT_locale elements, in which the language is provided
1951 according to ISO 639-2/T three-letter terminology codes in lowercase, and an optional country is
1952 provided according to ISO 3166-1 three-letter codes in uppercase, and mandatory
1953 characterEncoding. -->
1954 <!-- This locale element example implies that all character string elements are available in
1955 English (from the MD_Metadata/language element), and in French. -->
1956 <!--
1957 <gmd:locale>
1958 <gmd:PT_Locale id="FR">
1959 <gmd:languageCode>
1960 <gmd:LanguageCode
1961
1962 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1963 Codelist/ML_gmxCodelists.xml#LanguageCode"
1964 codeListValue="fra">Français</gmd:LanguageCode>
1965 </gmd:languageCode>
1966 <gmd:characterEncoding>
1967 --><!-- ISO example --><!--
1968 <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
1969
1970 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1971 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_CharacterSetCode"
1972 codeListValue="utf8">UTF-8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
1973 </gmd:characterEncoding>
1974 </gmd:PT_Locale>
1975 </gmd:locale>
1976 -->
1977 <!-- (O-O) Resource spatial representation - Spatial representation information for the dataset
1978 (resource). Best practice is to include metadata for spatial representation if the described
1979 resource is a georeferenced dataset. -->
1980 <gmd:spatialRepresentationInfo>
1981 <gmd:MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation>
1982 <gmd:topologyLevel>
1983 <!-- MD_TopologyLevelCode names: {geometryOnly, topology1D, planarGraph, fullPlanarGraph,
1984 surfaceGraph, fullSurfaceGraph, topology3D, fullTopology3D, abstract} -->
1985 <!-- NAP Example -->
1986 <!--
1987 <gmd:MD_TopologyLevelCode
1988 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_111"
1989 codeListValue="RI_510">geometryOnly</gmd:MD_TopologyLevelCode>
1990 -->
1991 <!-- ISO Example -->
1992 <gmd:MD_TopologyLevelCode
1993
1994 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
1995 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_TopologyLevelCode"
1996 codeListValue="geometryOnly">geometry only</gmd:MD_TopologyLevelCode>
1997 </gmd:topologyLevel>
1998 <!-- (C-C) Identification of the objects used to represent features in the dataset - -->
1999 <gmd:geometricObjects>
2000 <gmd:MD_GeometricObjects>
2001 <gmd:geometricObjectType>
2002 <!-- MD_GeometricObjectTypeCode names: {complex, composite, curve, point, solid,
2003 surface} -->
2004 <!-- NAP Example -->
2005 <!--

```



```

2006     <gmd:MD_GeometricObjectTypeCode
2007         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_99"
2008         codeListValue="RI_510">surface</gmd:MD_GeometricObjectTypeCode>
2009     -->
2010     <!-- ISO Example -->
2011     <gmd:MD_GeometricObjectTypeCode
2012
2013         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2014         Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_GeometricObjectTypeCode"
2015         codeListValue="surface">surface</gmd:MD_GeometricObjectTypeCode>
2016     </gmd:geometricObjectType>
2017 </gmd:MD_GeometricObjects>
2018 </gmd:geometricObjects>
2019 </gmd:MD_VectorSpatialRepresentation>
2020 </gmd:spatialRepresentationInfo>
2021 <!-- (O-O) Resource's spatial reference system - Description of the spatial and/or temporal
2022 reference systems used in the dataset. NAP specifies
2023 {identificationInfo/spatialRepresentationType/MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode = "vector") or
2024 (../MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode = "grid") or (../MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode =
2025 "tin") implies count referenceSystemInfo >= 1) } -->
2026 <gmd:referenceSystemInfo>
2027 <gmd:MD_ReferenceSystem>
2028 <!-- ISO 19115:2003 Corrigendum 1:2006 removes CRS and projection parameter information,
2029 and uses ISO 19111 instead -->
2030 <gmd:referenceSystemIdentifier>
2031 <gmd:RS_Identifier>
2032 <!-- (C-C) Reference System identifier code - For USGIN the code should be a value from
2033 the EPSG Geodetic Parameter Dataset register (http://www.epsg-registry.org/) in the form
2034 "EPSG:nnnn" where nnnn is the EPSG code number for the CRS. -->
2035 <gmd:code>
2036 <gco:CharacterString>EPSG:5701</gco:CharacterString>
2037 </gmd:code>
2038 <gmd:codeSpace>
2039 <gco:CharacterString>urn:ogc:def:crs</gco:CharacterString>
2040 </gmd:codeSpace>
2041 </gmd:RS_Identifier>
2042 </gmd:referenceSystemIdentifier>
2043 </gmd:MD_ReferenceSystem>
2044 </gmd:referenceSystemInfo>
2045 <!-- (X-X) Metadata extension information - not used in USGIN -->
2046 <!--
2047 <gmd:metadataExtensionInfo/>
2048 -->
2049 <!-- ***** -->
2050 <!-- (M-M) Resource identification information - At least one of MD_DataIdentification
2051 (dataset, dataset series) or SV_ServiceIdentification (service) is required. -->
2052 <gmd:identificationInfo>
2053 <!-- Resource Dataset or Dataset Series Identification -->
2054 <gmd:MD_DataIdentification>
2055 <gmd:citation>
2056 <!-- (M-M) Resource citation - For USGIN purposes, this should be viewed as information
2057 to identify the intellectual origin of the content in the described resource, along the lines of
2058 a citation in a scientific journal. Required content for a CI_Citation element are title, date,
2059 and responsibleParty -->
2060 <gmd:CI_Citation>
2061 <!-- (M-M) Resource title - USGIN recommends using titles that inform the human reader
2062 about the dataset's content as well as its context. -->
2063 <gmd:title>
2064 <gco:CharacterString>Scanned Borehole Compensated Sonic Log for 0391, Kerr-McGee08
2065 Navajo</gco:CharacterString>
2066 </gmd:title>
2067 <!-- (O-O) Alternate title -->
2068 <!--
2069 <gmd:alternateTitle>
2070 <gco:CharacterString>some alternate title</gco:CharacterString>
2071 </gmd:alternateTitle>
2072 -->
2073 <!-- (M-M) Resource reference date - Best practice is to include at least the date of
2074 publication or creation of the resource. The date of the resource reported in the citation
2075 corresponds to the resource's last update version according to its update frequency. CI_Date
2076 content includes a date and dateType. Date for USGIN profile uses xs:date data type, defined thus

```

```

2077 "date uses the date/timeSevenPropertyModel, with hour, minute, and second required to be absent.
2078 timezoneOffset remains optional" (http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-2). -->
2079 <gmd:date>
2080 <gmd:CI_Date>
2081 <gmd:date>
2082 <!-- Requires an extended ISO 8601 formatted combined UTC date and time string
2083 (2001-12-17T09:30:47) -->
2084 <gco:DateTime>2001-12-17T09:30:47</gco:DateTime>
2085 </gmd:date>
2086 <gmd:dateType>
2087 <!-- CI_DateTypeCode names: {creation, publication, revision} _ NAP expands with
2088 {notAvailable, inForce, adopted, deprecated, superseded}.-->
2089 <!-- NAP Example -->
2090 <!--
2091 <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
2092 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codellists.html#IC_87"
2093 codeListValue="RI_367">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
2094 -->
2095 <!-- ISO Example -->
2096 <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
2097
2098 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2099 Codelist/gmxCodellists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
2100 codeListValue="publication">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
2101 </gmd:dateType>
2102 </gmd:CI_Date>
2103 </gmd:date>
2104 <!-- (C-C) Unique resource identifier - NAP makes MD_Identifier mandatory for dataset
2105 and dataset series.
2106 For USGIN purposes, this element content value should be only considered an identifier
2107 for the citation, without any assumption that it will use http protocol. The identifier may be
2108 resolvable to a URL, if a protocol prefix specifies an identifier scheme that is resolvable (e.g.
2109 http, urn...), but this is not necessary for a valid document, and should not be assumed when
2110 processing metadata documents.
2111 For USGIN, IF the Citation has an identifier that is different from the identifier for
2112 the described resource (MD_Metadata/dataSetURI), it must be included here. RS_Identifier may
2113 substitute for MD_Identifier in the ISO19139 schema, but the USGIN profile requires use of
2114 MD_Identifier. If additional codespace and version content is associated with the identifier, it
2115 should be encoded as MD_Identifier/authority/ CI_Citation/ alternateTitle and MD_Identifier/
2116 authority/ CI_Citation/ edition -->
2117 <!--
2118 <gmd:identifier>
2119 <gmd:MD_Identifier>
2120 <gmd:code>
2121 --><!-- 13 digit ISBN example --><!--
2122 <gco:CharacterString>urn:isbn:000-0-000-00000-0</gco:CharacterString>
2123 </gmd:code>
2124 </gmd:MD_Identifier>
2125 </gmd:identifier>
2126 -->
2127 <!-- (M-M) Resource responsible party - USGIN requires at least one CI_ResponsibleParty
2128 following the NAP rule. Best practice is to include point of contact information for the resource
2129 in MD_DataIdentification/pointOfContact/CI_ResponsibleParty. -->
2130 <gmd:citedResponsibleParty>
2131 <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
2132 <!-- (C-C) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
2133 <gmd:individualName>
2134 <gco:CharacterString>Steve Rauzi</gco:CharacterString>
2135 </gmd:individualName>
2136 <gmd:organisationName>
2137 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
2138 </gmd:organisationName>
2139 <gmd:positionName>
2140 <gco:CharacterString>Oil and Gas Administrator</gco:CharacterString>
2141 </gmd:positionName>
2142 <!-- (O-C) Contact Information - (phone + deliveryPoint + electronicMailAddress ) >
2143 0. -->
2144 <gmd:contactInfo>
2145 <gmd:CI_Contact>
2146 <gmd:phone>
2147 <gmd:CI_Telephone>
2148 <gmd:voice>

```



```

2149         <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3500</gco:CharacterString>
2150     </gmd:voice>
2151     <gmd:facsimile>
2152         <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3505</gco:CharacterString>
2153     </gmd:facsimile>
2154     </gmd:CI_Telephone>
2155 </gmd:phone>
2156 <gmd:address>
2157     <gmd:CI_Address>
2158         <gmd:deliveryPoint>
2159             <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St., Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
2160         </gmd:deliveryPoint>
2161         <gmd:city>
2162             <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
2163         </gmd:city>
2164         <gmd:administrativeArea>
2165             <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
2166         </gmd:administrativeArea>
2167         <gmd:postalCode>
2168             <gco:CharacterString>85701</gco:CharacterString>
2169         </gmd:postalCode>
2170         <gmd:country>
2171             <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
2172         </gmd:country>
2173         <gmd:electronicMailAddress>
2174             <gco:CharacterString>Steve.rauzi@azgs.az.go</gco:CharacterString>
2175         </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
2176     </gmd:CI_Address>
2177 </gmd:address>
2178 </gmd:CI_Contact>
2179 </gmd:contactInfo>
2180 <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role - Guidance on use of role codes would
2181 be helpful for consistency, but has not been developed as yet.. -->
2182 <gmd:role>
2183     <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
2184 originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
2185 with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
2186     <!-- NAP example -->
2187     <!--
2188     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
2189         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
2190         codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
2191     -->
2192     <!-- ISO example -->
2193     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
2194
2195         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2196 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
2197         codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
2198     </gmd:role>
2199 </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
2200 </gmd:citedResponsibleParty>
2201 <!-- (O-C) Dataset Presentation Form - USGIN mandates required if there is a significant
2202 difference between the resource's presentation format and distribution format. -->
2203 <!--
2204 <gmd:presentationForm>
2205     --><!-- CI_PresentationFormCode names: {documentDigital, documentHardcopy, imageDigital,
2206 image-Hardcopy, mapDigital, mapHardcopy, modelDigital, model-Hardcopy, profileDigital,
2207 profileHardcopy, tableDigital, tableHardcopy, videoDigital, videoHardcopy, audioDigital} - NAP
2208 expands with {audioHardcopy, multimediaDigital, multimediaHardcopy, diagramDigital,
2209 diagramHardcopy}.-->
2210     <!-- NAP Example -->
2211     <!--
2212     <gmd:CI_PresentationFormCode
2213         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_89"
2214         codeListValue="RI_391">mapDigital</gmd:CI_PresentationFormCode>
2215     -->
2216     <!-- ISO Example -->
2217     <!--
2218     <gmd:CI_PresentationFormCode

```

```

2219     codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2220 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_PresentationFormCode"
2221     codeListValue="mapDigital">digital map</gmd:CI_PresentationFormCode>
2222   </gmd:presentationForm>
2223   -->
2224   <!-- (O-O) Resource series - Information about the series or collection of which the
2225   cited resource is a part. Follow NAP rule (name + issueIdentification) > 0. -->
2226   <!--
2227     <gmd:series>
2228       <gmd:CI_Series>
2229         <gmd:name>
2230           --><!-- Name of the publication series or aggregate dataset of which the
2231   referenced dataset is a part. --><!--
2232           <gco:CharacterString>Borehole Collection</gco:CharacterString>
2233         </gmd:name>
2234         <gmd:issueIdentification>
2235           --><!-- Identification of the series' issue information. --><!--
2236           <gco:CharacterString>Volume 10</gco:CharacterString>
2237         </gmd:issueIdentification>
2238         <gmd:page>
2239           --><!-- Identification of the articles' page number(s). --><!--
2240           <gco:CharacterString>100-110</gco:CharacterString>
2241         </gmd:page>
2242       </gmd:CI_Series>
2243     </gmd:series>
2244   -->
2245   <!-- (O-O) Resource other citation details -->
2246   <!--
2247     <gmd:otherCitationDetails/>
2248   -->
2249   <!-- (O-C) Resource collective title - Title of the combined resource that the cited
2250   resource is part of, for example the cited resource may be a paper in an anthology, in which case
2251   the anthology title would be the collective title. Required if the cited resource is part of such
2252   a collective work. -->
2253   <!--
2254     <gmd:collectiveTitle/>
2255   -->
2256   </gmd:CI_Citation>
2257 </gmd:citation>
2258 <!-- (M-M) Resource Abstract - A free text summary of the content, significance, purpose,
2259 scope, etc. of the resource. Exactly one value. -->
2260 <gmd:abstract>
2261   <gco:CharacterString>Digital files containing Tiff images of scanned logs. Scanned using
2262   Neutra scanner hardware.</gco:CharacterString>
2263 </gmd:abstract>
2264 <!-- (O-O) Resource purpose - Summary of the intentions for which the dataset was
2265 developed. Purpose includes objectives for creating the dataset and what the dataset is to
2266 support. -->
2267 <!--
2268   <gmd:purpose/>
2269 -->
2270 <!-- (M-M) Resource Status - -->
2271 <gmd:status>
2272   <!-- MD_ProgressCode names: {completed, historicalArchive, obsolete, onGoing, planned,
2273   required, underDevelopment} - NAP expands with {proposed}. Obsolete is synonymous with
2274   deprecated. -->
2275   <!-- NAP Example -->
2276   <!--
2277     <gmd:MD_ProgressCode
2278       codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_106"
2279       codeListValue="RI_593">completed</gmd:MD_ProgressCode>
2280     -->
2281     <!-- ISO Example -->
2282     <gmd:MD_ProgressCode
2283       codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2284       Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ProgressCode"
2285       codeListValue="completed">completed</gmd:MD_ProgressCode>
2286     </gmd:status>

```

```

2289 <!-- (O-C) Resource point of contact - CI_ResponsibleParty element here would contain
2290 information for point of contact to access the resource. This information is mandatory for
2291 physical resources such as core, cuttings, samples, manuscripts. -->
2292 <gmd:pointOfContact>
2293   <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
2294     <!-- (M-M) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
2295     <gmd:individualName>
2296       <gco:CharacterString>Steve Rauzi</gco:CharacterString>
2297     </gmd:individualName>
2298     <gmd:organisationName>
2299       <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
2300     </gmd:organisationName>
2301     <gmd:positionName>
2302       <gco:CharacterString>Oil and Gas Administrator</gco:CharacterString>
2303     </gmd:positionName>
2304     <!-- (O-C) Contact Information - If a resource point of contact is required then (phone
2305 + deliveryPoint + electronicMailAddress) > 0. -->
2306     <gmd:contactInfo>
2307       <gmd:CI_Contact>
2308         <gmd:phone>
2309           <gmd:CI_Telephone>
2310             <gmd:voice>
2311               <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3500</gco:CharacterString>
2312             </gmd:voice>
2313             <gmd:facsimile>
2314               <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3505</gco:CharacterString>
2315             </gmd:facsimile>
2316           </gmd:CI_Telephone>
2317         </gmd:phone>
2318         <gmd:address>
2319           <gmd:CI_Address>
2320             <gmd:deliveryPoint>
2321               <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St., Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
2322             </gmd:deliveryPoint>
2323             <gmd:city>
2324               <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
2325             </gmd:city>
2326             <gmd:administrativeArea>
2327               <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
2328             </gmd:administrativeArea>
2329             <gmd:postalCode>
2330               <gco:CharacterString>85701</gco:CharacterString>
2331             </gmd:postalCode>
2332             <gmd:country>
2333               <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
2334             </gmd:country>
2335             <gmd:electronicMailAddress>
2336               <gco:CharacterString>Steve.rauzi@azgs.az.go</gco:CharacterString>
2337             </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
2338           </gmd:CI_Address>
2339         </gmd:address>
2340       </gmd:CI_Contact>
2341     </gmd:contactInfo>
2342     <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role - Guidance on use of role codes would be
2343 helpful for consistency, but has not been developed as yet. -->
2344     <gmd:role>
2345       <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
2346 originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
2347 with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
2348       <!-- NAP example -->
2349       <!--
2350       <gmd:CI_RoleCode
2351         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
2352         codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
2353       -->
2354       <!-- ISO example -->
2355       <gmd:CI_RoleCode
2356
2357         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2358 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
2359         codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
2360       </gmd:role>

```

```

2361     </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
2362     </gmd:pointOfContact>
2363     <!-- (O-O) Resource Maintenance - This element provides information about the maintenance
2364     schedule or history of the resource (or some subset/part of the resource specified by the scope
2365     and scope description) described by the metadata record. 0 to many MD_MaintenanceInformation
2366     elements may be included. -->
2367     <gmd:resourceMaintenance>
2368         <gmd:MD_MaintenanceInformation>
2369             <gmd:maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency>
2370                 <!-- MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode names: {continual, daily, weekly, fortnightly,
2371                 monthly, quarterly, biannually, annually, asNeeded, irregular, not-Planned, unknown} - NAP
2372                 expands with {semimonthly}. -->
2373                 <!-- NAP Example -->
2374                 <!--
2375                 <gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode
2376                     codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_102"
2377                     codeListValue="RI_540">asNeeded</gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode>
2378                 -->
2379                 <!-- ISO Example -->
2380                 <gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode
2381
2382                 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2383                 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode"
2384                 codeListValue="asNeeded">as needed</gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode>
2385             </gmd:maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency>
2386         </gmd:MD_MaintenanceInformation>
2387     </gmd:resourceMaintenance>
2388     <!-- (O-O) Graphic overview of resource - USGIN best practice is to provide xlink:href URL
2389     to file if it is available online, as an attribute of the MD_BrowseGraphic element. If
2390     MD_BrowseGraphic is included, MD_BrowseGraphic/filename character string is mandatory.
2391     Recommended practice is to use the Anchor extension of CharacterString xml element from ISO19139,
2392     which provides a url as an attribute and a text string as a label for the link. -->
2393     <gmd:graphicOverview>
2394         <gmd:MD_BrowseGraphic>
2395             <gmd:fileName>
2396                 <gco:CharacterString>http://azgs.az.gov/resource/00C02E67-F1ED-473D-A240-
2397                 068CCB041A73/preview.jpg</gco:CharacterString>
2398             </gmd:fileName>
2399             <gmd:fileDescription>
2400                 <gco:CharacterString>preview map</gco:CharacterString>
2401             </gmd:fileDescription>
2402             <!-- Use napMD_FileFormatCode code list
2403             (http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_115). List names are {bil, bmp, bsq,
2404             bzip2, cdr, cgm, cover, csv, dbf, dgn, doc, dwg, dxf, e00, ecw, eps, ers, gdb, geotiff, gif, gml,
2405             grid, gzipp, html, jpeg, mdb, mif, pbm, pdf, png, ps, rtf, sdc, shp, sid, svg, tab, tar, tiff, txt,
2406             xhtml, xls, xml, xwd, zip, wpd} See Codelists section for discussion of encoding of codelist
2407             values. Note that to use this napm namespace extension in a valid xml document, the namespace
2408             declaration
2409             xmlns:napm=http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/napMetadataWebsite/nap
2410             MetadataTools/napXsd/napm must be included in the root element of the document. -->
2411             <!-- The current napm.xsd schema conflicts with gmd because it references a local copy of
2412             the OGC gmd schema at
2413             http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/tools/napXsd/gmd/ Until this is
2414             resolved, the gmd:fileType attributes can be omitted. However, USGIN requires the use of
2415             napMD_FileFormatCode names. -->
2416             <!-- NAP Example -->
2417             <!--
2418             <gmd:fileType
2419                 xsi:type="napm:napMD_FileFormatCode_PropertyType"
2420                 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/registerItemClasses.html#IC_115"
2421                 codeListValue="RI_711">
2422                 <gco:CharacterString>jpg</gco:CharacterString>
2423             </gmd:fileType>
2424             -->
2425             <!-- ISO Example -->
2426             <gmd:fileType>
2427                 <gco:CharacterString>jpg</gco:CharacterString>
2428             </gmd:fileType>
2429         </gmd:MD_BrowseGraphic>
2430     </gmd:graphicOverview>
2431     <!-- (X-X) Resource Format - This element is not used by NAP or USGIN; this information is
2432     encoded in MD_Metadata/distributionInfo/MD_Distribution/ in USGIN metadata. -->

```

```

2433 <!--
2434 <gmd:resourceForma/>
2435 -->
2436 <!-- (O-O) Resource keywords - Best Practice for USGIN profile metadata is to supply
2437 keywords to facilitate the discovery of metadata records relevant to the user. USGIN requires
2438 that MD_Keyword/keyword contain a CharacterString. USGIN best practice is to include keywords in
2439 English -->
2440 <!-- Theme keywords -->
2441 <gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
2442 <gmd:MD_Keywords>
2443 <gmd:keyword>
2444 <gco:CharacterString>Scanned Gamma Ray Neutron</gco:CharacterString>
2445 </gmd:keyword>
2446 <gmd:keyword>
2447 <gco:CharacterString>NMAL</gco:CharacterString>
2448 </gmd:keyword>
2449 <gmd:keyword>
2450 <gco:CharacterString>borehole</gco:CharacterString>
2451 </gmd:keyword>
2452 <!-- Keyword Type - allowed values from MD_KeywordTypeCode names: {discipline, place,
2453 stratum, temporal, theme} - NAP expands with {product, subTopicCategory}. -->
2454 <gmd:type>
2455 <!-- NAP Example -->
2456 <!--
2457 <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
2458 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_101"
2459 codeListValue="RI_528">theme</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
2460 -->
2461 <!-- ISO Example -->
2462 <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
2463
2464 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2465 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_KeywordTypeCode"
2466 codeListValue="theme">theme</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
2467 </gmd:type>
2468 </gmd:MD_Keywords>
2469 </gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
2470 <!-- Temporal keywords -->
2471 <gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
2472 <gmd:MD_Keywords>
2473 <gmd:keyword>
2474 <gco:CharacterString>Frasian</gco:CharacterString>
2475 </gmd:keyword>
2476 <gmd:keyword>
2477 <gco:CharacterString>Upper Devonian</gco:CharacterString>
2478 </gmd:keyword>
2479 <gmd:keyword>
2480 <gco:CharacterString>Devonian</gco:CharacterString>
2481 </gmd:keyword>
2482 <gmd:keyword>
2483 <gco:CharacterString>Paleozoic</gco:CharacterString>
2484 </gmd:keyword>
2485 <!-- Keyword Type - allowed values from MD_KeywordTypeCode names: {discipline, place,
2486 stratum, temporal, theme} - NAP expands with {product, subTopicCategory}. -->
2487 <gmd:type>
2488 <!-- NAP Example -->
2489 <!--
2490 <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
2491 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_101"
2492 codeListValue="RI_527">temporal</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
2493 -->
2494 <!-- ISO Example -->
2495 <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
2496
2497 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2498 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_KeywordTypeCode"
2499 codeListValue="temporal">temporal</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
2500 </gmd:type>
2501 </gmd:MD_Keywords>
2502 </gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
2503 <!-- Place keywords -->
2504 <gmd:descriptiveKeywords>

```

```

2505     <gmd:MD_Keywords>
2506         <gmd:keyword>
2507             <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
2508         </gmd:keyword>
2509         <gmd:keyword>
2510             <gco:CharacterString>T41N R27E S22 NE NE</gco:CharacterString>
2511         </gmd:keyword>
2512         <!-- Keyword Type - allowed values from MD_KeywordTypeCode names: {discipline, place,
2513 stratum, temporal, theme} - NAP expands with {product, subTopicCategory}. -->
2514         <gmd:type>
2515             <!-- NAP Example -->
2516             <!--
2517             <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
2518                 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_101"
2519                 codeListValue="RI_525">place</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
2520             -->
2521             <!-- ISO Example -->
2522             <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
2523
2524         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2525 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_KeywordTypeCode"
2526         codeListValue="place">place</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
2527     </gmd:type>
2528 </gmd:MD_Keywords>
2529 </gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
2530 <!-- (0-0) Condition applying to access and use of resource - Follow NAP for specification
2531 of resourceConstraints. This attribute provides information for access control to the described
2532 resource itself. In some situations, the metadataConstraints may allow a user to learn of the
2533 existence of a resource that they may not actually be able to access without further clearance.
2534 Constraints may be represented by MD_Constraint, MD_LegalConstraint, or MD_SecurityConstraint. --
2535 >
2536 <gmd:resourceConstraints>
2537     <gmd:MD_LegalConstraints>
2538         <gmd:useLimitation>
2539             <gco:CharacterString>none</gco:CharacterString>
2540         </gmd:useLimitation>
2541     </gmd:MD_LegalConstraints>
2542 </gmd:resourceConstraints>
2543 <!-- (0-0) Aggregation information - The citation for or name of an aggregate dataset, the
2544 type of aggregate dataset, and optionally the activity which produced the dataset. -->
2545 <gmd:aggregationInfo>
2546     <!-- MD_AggregateInformation requires either aggregateDataSetName/CI_Citation or
2547 aggregateDataSetIdentifier/MD_Identifier. -->
2548     <gmd:MD_AggregateInformation>
2549         <!-- Related dataset name -->
2550         <gmd:aggregateDataSetName>
2551             <gmd:CI_Citation>
2552                 <gmd:title>
2553                     <gco:CharacterString>Related Resource's Title</gco:CharacterString>
2554                 </gmd:title>
2555                 <gmd:date>
2556                     <gmd:CI_Date>
2557                         <gmd:date>
2558                             <gco:DateTime>2001-12-17T09:30:47</gco:DateTime>
2559                         </gmd:date>
2560                         <gmd:dateType>
2561                             <!-- NAP Example -->
2562                             <!--
2563                             <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
2564                                 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_87"
2565                                 codeListValue="RI_367">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
2566                             -->
2567                             <!-- ISO Example -->
2568                             <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
2569
2570         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2571 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
2572         codeListValue="publication">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
2573     </gmd:dateType>
2574 </gmd:CI_Date>
2575 </gmd:date>
2576 </gmd:CI_Citation>

```



```

2577     </gmd:aggregateDataSetName>
2578     <!-- Data Set Identifier -->
2579     <gmd:aggregateDataSetIdentifier>
2580         <gmd:MD_Identifier>
2581             <gmd:code>
2582                 <gco:CharacterString>00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000</gco:CharacterString>
2583             </gmd:code>
2584         </gmd:MD_Identifier>
2585     </gmd:aggregateDataSetIdentifier>
2586     <!-- (M-M) Association Type is mandatory.. -->
2587     <gmd:associationType>
2588         <!-- Use DS_AssociationTypeCode names: {crossReference, largerWorkCitation,
2589 partOfSeamlessDatabase, source, stereoMate} - NAP expands with {isComposedOf}. -->
2590         <!-- NAP Example -->
2591         <!--
2592         <gmd:DS_AssociationTypeCode
2593             codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_92"
2594             codeListValue="RI_428">crossReference</gmd:DS_AssociationTypeCode>
2595         -->
2596         <!-- ISO Example -->
2597         <gmd:DS_AssociationTypeCode
2598
2599             codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2600 CodeList/gmxCodeLists.xml#DS_AssociationTypeCode"
2601             codeListValue="crossReference">cross reference</gmd:DS_AssociationTypeCode>
2602         </gmd:associationType>
2603     </gmd:MD_AggregateInformation>
2604 </gmd:aggregationInfo>
2605 <!-- (O-O) Spatial Representation Type - napMD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode names {vector,
2606 grid, textTable, tin, stereoModel, video} -->
2607 <!--
2608 <gmd:spatialRepresentationType/>
2609 -->
2610 <!-- (C-C) Resource spatial resolution - USGIN requires use of
2611 equivalentScale/./denominator to express spatial resolution, in order to be more easily
2612 interoperable. -->
2613 <gmd:spatialResolution>
2614     <gmd:MD_Resolution>
2615         <gmd:equivalentScale>
2616             <gmd:MD_RepresentativeFraction>
2617                 <gmd:denominator>
2618                     <gco:Integer>100000</gco:Integer>
2619                 </gmd:denominator>
2620             </gmd:MD_RepresentativeFraction>
2621         </gmd:equivalentScale>
2622     </gmd:MD_Resolution>
2623 </gmd:spatialResolution>
2624 <!-- (M-M) Resource language - Multiple instances of this element indicate that the
2625 linguistic content of the resource is available in multiple languages -->
2626 <gmd:language>
2627     <!-- (M-M) Metadata language - use the ISO639-2/T three letter language code in lower
2628 case. -->
2629     <gco:CharacterString>eng</gco:CharacterString>
2630 </gmd:language>
2631 <!-- (C-C) Topic category - NAP specifies that topicCategory code shall be provided when
2632 hierarchyLevel is set to "dataset" or "dataset series". Most USGIN resources will have
2633 topicCategory="geoscientificInformation", which is the default value for this profile. More
2634 specific topic categorization should be done using keywords. NAP declares not applicable to
2635 services. -->
2636 <gmd:topicCategory>
2637     <!-- MD_TopicCategoryCode names: {farming, biota, boundaries,
2638 climatologyMeterologyAtmosphere, economy, elevation, environment, geoscientificInformation,
2639 health, imageryBaseMapsEarthCover, intelligenceMilitary, inlandWater, location, oceans,
2640 planningCadastre, society, structure, transportation, utilitiesCommunication} -->
2641     <gmd:MD_TopicCategoryCode>geoscientificInformation</gmd:MD_TopicCategoryCode>
2642 </gmd:topicCategory>
2643 <!-- (C-C) Resource content extent - Defines the spatial (horizontal and vertical) and
2644 temporal region to which the content of the resource applies. For USGIN, the spatial extent is a
2645 rectangle that bounds the geographic extent to which resource content applies. NAP specifies
2646 required when hierarchyLevel is set to 'dataset'. USGIN specifies (description +
2647 geographicElement + temporalElement) > 0. -->
2648 <gmd:extent>

```

```

2649     <gmd:EX_Extent>
2650         <!-- (C-C) Resource Content extent description - Free text that describes the spatial
2651         and temporal extent of the dataset. USGIN specifies that description is mandatory if a
2652         geographicElement or temporalElement is not provided. Note that if geographic place names are
2653         used to express the geographic extent, USGIN profile specifies that these should be encoded using
2654         keyword with keyword type code = 'place.' Geographic names may be duplicated in the
2655         EX_Extent/description. -->
2656         <gmd:description>
2657             <gco:CharacterString>Some spatio-temporal description.</gco:CharacterString>
2658         </gmd:description>
2659         <!-- (O-C) Resource content extent bounding box -USGIN profile requires that if an
2660         EX_Extent/geographicElement is supplied, it include a geographic bounding box with bounding
2661         latitude and longitude expressed using WGS 84 decimal degrees. The corner coordinates for the
2662         geographic bounding box must not coincide in one point, because this may result in fatal errors
2663         with some CSW implementations. Point locations must thus be represented as tiny rectangles. USGIN
2664         recommended practice is to place the actual point location in the lower left corner of the
2665         rectangle. -->
2666         <gmd:geographicElement>
2667             <gmd:EX_GeographicBoundingBox>
2668                 <gmd:extentTypeCode>
2669                     <gco:Boolean>1</gco:Boolean>
2670                 </gmd:extentTypeCode>
2671                 <gmd:westBoundLongitude>
2672                     <gco:Decimal>-109.911001</gco:Decimal>
2673                 </gmd:westBoundLongitude>
2674                 <gmd:eastBoundLongitude>
2675                     <gco:Decimal>-109.910999</gco:Decimal>
2676                 </gmd:eastBoundLongitude>
2677                 <gmd:southBoundLatitude>
2678                     <gco:Decimal>34.772899</gco:Decimal>
2679                 </gmd:southBoundLatitude>
2680                 <gmd:northBoundLatitude>
2681                     <gco:Decimal>34.772901</gco:Decimal>
2682                 </gmd:northBoundLatitude>
2683             </gmd:EX_GeographicBoundingBox>
2684         </gmd:geographicElement>
2685         <!-- (C-X) Resource content extent geographic description - Not used by USGIN profile,
2686         use keyword with type code = 'place' (with thesaurus if necessary). -->
2687         <!--
2688         <gmd:geographicElement>
2689             <gmd:EX_GeographicDescription/>
2690         </gmd:geographicElement>
2691         -->
2692         <!-- (C-X) Resource content extent bounding polygon - Not used by USGIN profile. To
2693         improve interoperability, USGIN mandates the use of Geographic Bounding Box instead of bounding
2694         polygon. "An element which describes inclusions or exclusions in a resource. The enclosed
2695         boundary of the dataset expressed in x-y coordinates." NAP mandates this element if no other
2696         Geographic Bounding Box, Geographic Description, Temporal Element, or Vertical Element are
2697         provided. -->
2698         <!--
2699         <gmd:geographicElement>
2700             <gmd:EX_BoundingPolygon/>
2701         </gmd:geographicElement>
2702         -->
2703     </gmd:EX_Extent>
2704 </gmd:extent>
2705 <!-- (O-O) Resource temporal extent - -->
2706 <gmd:extent>
2707     <gmd:EX_Extent>
2708         <gmd:temporalElement>
2709             <gmd:EX_TemporalExtent>
2710                 <gmd:extent>
2711                     <!-- Default ISO time frame example -->
2712                     <!--
2713                     <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdModern">
2714                         <gml:name>Y2KX</gml:name>
2715                         --><!-- USGIN requires the beginPosition and endPosition's frame property to be
2716                         defined. The default value is #ISO-8601. --><!--
2717                         <gml:beginPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-01-00T00:00:00</gml:beginPosition>
2718                         <gml:endPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-12-31T24:00:00</gml:endPosition>
2719                     </gml:TimePeriod>
2720                     -->

```



```

2721         <!-- Geologic time frame example -->
2722         <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdJurassic">
2723             <gml:name>Jurassic</gml:name>
2724             <!-- USGIN requires the beginPosition and endPosition's frame property to be
2725             defined. The default value is #ISO-8601. -->
2726             <gml:beginPosition
2727 frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa">203</gml:beginPosition>
2728             <gml:endPosition frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa
2729 ">135</gml:endPosition>
2730             </gml:TimePeriod>
2731             </gmd:extent>
2732             </gmd:EX_TemporalExtent>
2733             </gmd:temporalElement>
2734             </gmd:EX_Extent>
2735             </gmd:extent>
2736             <!-- (O-X) Resource spatio-temporal extent - Not used. Although use of
2737 EX_SpatialTemporalExtent is allowed by ISO19139 and NAP, USGIN mandates encoding space time
2738 location with EX_TemporalExtent and EX_GeographicBoundingBox. -->
2739             <!--
2740             <gmd:extent>
2741                 <gmd:EX_Extent>
2742                     <gmd:temporalElement>
2743                         <gmd:EX_SpatialTemporalExtent/>
2744                     </gmd:temporalElement>
2745                 </gmd:EX_Extent>
2746             </gmd:extent>
2747             -->
2748             <!-- (O-O) Resource vertical extent -->
2749             <gmd:extent>
2750                 <gmd:EX_Extent>
2751                     <gmd:verticalElement>
2752                         <gmd:EX_VerticalExtent>
2753                             <gmd:minimumValue>
2754                                 <gco:Real>-100</gco:Real>
2755                             </gmd:minimumValue>
2756                             <gmd:maximumValue>
2757                                 <gco:Real>200</gco:Real>
2758                             </gmd:maximumValue>
2759                             <!-- Use EPSG register of geodetic parameters such as at http://www.epsg-
2760 registry.org/. The default VerticalCRS is World mean sea level (MSL): urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::5714
2761 -->
2762                                 <gmd:verticalCRS xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::5714 "/>
2763                             </gmd:EX_VerticalExtent>
2764                         </gmd:verticalElement>
2765                     </gmd:EX_Extent>
2766                 </gmd:extent>
2767             </gmd:MD_DataIdentification>
2768             </gmd:identificationInfo>
2769             <!-- ***** -->
2770             <!-- (O-O) Content information - Characteristics describing the feature catalogue catalog,
2771 coverage, or image data. USGIN currently makes no recommendation for use of contentInfo; follow
2772 NAP recommendations (see INCITS 453). -->
2773             <!--
2774             <gmd:contentInfo/>
2775             -->
2776             <!-- (O-O) Resource distribution information - This element provides information to inform
2777 users how to obtain or access the described resource. NOTE: there are several ways elements can
2778 be nested within MD_Distribution -->
2779             <gmd:distributionInfo>
2780                 <gmd:MD_Distribution>
2781                     <!-- (O-O) Resource distribution format - Information on the format or physical
2782 manifestation of the resource. If the resource is a physical resource, like a book, rock sample,
2783 paper document, the distributionFormat/MD_Format/name is mandatory, and must be from the USGIN
2784 distribution format codelist. -->
2785                     <!--
2786                     <gmd:distributionFormat/>
2787                     -->
2788                     <!-- (O-C) Resource distributor information - USGIN differs from NAP in this case (but not
2789 with ISO19115) by allowing multiple distributors, and binding between distributors, transfer
2790 options, and formats. -->
2791                     <gmd:distributor>

```

```

2792      <!-- For USGIN profile, each distributor/MD_Distributor is a binding between one or more
2793      transfer options and the distributor formats that are available through that/those transfer
2794      options (MD_DigitalTransferOptions/onLine/CI_OnlineResource in particular). If different formats
2795      are available from the same distributor, or have different transfer options, these should be
2796      represented as different distributor/MD_Distributor instances. See the USGIN Profile section 'Use
2797      of MD_Distribution and MD_Distributor' for instructions on use of these elements. -->
2798      <gmd:MD_Distributor>
2799        <gmd:distributorContact>
2800          <!-- (C-C) Distribution responsible party - For CI_ResponsibleParty, count of
2801          (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
2802          <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
2803            <gmd:organisationName>
2804              <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
2805            </gmd:organisationName>
2806            <!-- (C-C) If CI_ResponsibleParty exists, the role element is required -->
2807            <gmd:role>
2808              <!-- Use CI_RoleCode names {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
2809              originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
2810              with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
2811              <!-- NAP Example -->
2812              <!--
2813              <gmd:CI_RoleCode
2814                codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
2815                codeListValue="RI_412">distributor</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
2816              -->
2817              <!-- ISO Example -->
2818              <gmd:CI_RoleCode
2819
2820              codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2821              Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
2822              codeListValue="distributor">distributor</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
2823            </gmd:role>
2824          </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
2825        </gmd:distributorContact>
2826        <!-- (O-O) Resource distributor order process - Information on the availability of the
2827        service which includes at least one of fees, available date and time, ordering instructions, or
2828        turnaround. -->
2829        <gmd:distributionOrderProcess>
2830          <gmd:MD_StandardOrderProcess>
2831            <gmd:fees>
2832              <gco:CharacterString>variable fees</gco:CharacterString>
2833            </gmd:fees>
2834            <gmd:orderingInstructions>
2835              <gco:CharacterString>ordering instructions</gco:CharacterString>
2836            </gmd:orderingInstructions>
2837            <gmd:turnaround>
2838              <gco:CharacterString>one to two weeks.</gco:CharacterString>
2839            </gmd:turnaround>
2840          </gmd:MD_StandardOrderProcess>
2841        </gmd:distributionOrderProcess>
2842        <!-- (O-C) Resource distributor format - USGIN profile specifies that the
2843        distributionInfo/MD_Distribution/distributionFormat may be included in the document (its schema
2844        valid...), but distribution format information must be duplicated in a
2845        distributionInfo/distributor/MD_Distributor/distributorFormat element or the content can be lost
2846        -->
2847        <gmd:distributorFormat>
2848          <gmd:MD_Format>
2849            <!-- Use USGIN distribution format code values. See the "Online resource format
2850            names" section of the USGIN Profile -->
2851            <gmd:name>
2852              <gco:CharacterString>Adobe:Acrobat/pdf</gco:CharacterString>
2853            </gmd:name>
2854            <gmd:version>
2855              <gco:CharacterString>8.0</gco:CharacterString>
2856            </gmd:version>
2857          </gmd:MD_Format>
2858        </gmd:distributorFormat>
2859        <!-- Resource distributor transfer options - Provides information about the technical
2860        means and media used by the distributor. -->
2861        <gmd:distributorTransferOptions>
2862          <gmd:MD_DigitalTransferOptions>
2863            <gmd:onLine>

```

```

2864         <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
2865             <!-- (M-M) Resource distributor on-line distribution linkage - Digital transfer
2866             options are "technical means and media by which a dataset is obtained from the distributor." NAP
2867             requires CI_OnlineResource/linkage and CI_OnlineResource/protocol in CI_OnlineResource. -->
2868             <gmd:linkage>
2869                 <!-- The linkage element should contain the complete URL to access the
2870             resource directly. CI_OnlineResource requires a Linkage element that is a gmd:URL. -->
2871             <gmd:URL>http://azgs.az.gov/resource/00C02E67-F1ED-473D-A240-
2872             068CCB041A73/borehole_report.pdf</gmd:URL>
2873             </gmd:linkage>
2874             <gmd:protocol>
2875                 <!-- The protocol element defines a valid internet protocol used to access the
2876             resource. NAP recommended best practice is that the protocol should be taken from an official
2877             controlled list such as the Official Internet Protocol Standards published on the Web at
2878             http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfcxx00.html or the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) at
2879             http://www.iana.org/numbers.html. 'ftp' or 'http' are common values. -->
2880             <gco:CharacterString>http</gco:CharacterString>
2881             </gmd:protocol>
2882             <!-- (C-C) Resource distributor online distribution application profile -
2883             applicationProfile is required if the CI_OnlineResource/linkage does not connect to a web page,
2884             and another software application is needed to use the indicated file resource. The
2885             applicationProfile character string should specify the software using the following recommended
2886             syntax: "vendor:application name/application version", e.g. "Microsoft:Word/2007", or
2887             "ESRI:ArcGIS/9.3" -->
2888             <gmd:applicationProfile>
2889                 <gco:CharacterString>Adobe:Acrobat/8.0</gco:CharacterString>
2890             </gmd:applicationProfile>
2891             <gmd:name>
2892                 <!-- The CI_OnlineResource/name element may duplicate the file name if the URL
2893             is a link to a file, but it is recommended to provide a user-friendly label for the file that
2894             could be presented in a user interface. -->
2895             <gco:CharacterString>borehole_report.pdf</gco:CharacterString>
2896             </gmd:name>
2897             <gmd:description>
2898                 <gco:CharacterString>Downloadable PDF document</gco:CharacterString>
2899             </gmd:description>
2900             <!-- (O-C) Resource distributor online distribution function -
2901             CI_OnlineResource/function is required by USGIN to indicate how linkage is to be used. If the
2902             resource is accessible as a web service, the metadata for the service should be separate metadata
2903             record with the dataset(s) exposed through the service identified in the service metadata record
2904             as coupledResources. -->
2905             <gmd:function>
2906                 <!-- CI_OnlineFunctionCode names: {download, information, offlineAccess,
2907             order, search} - NAP expands with {upload, webService, emailService, browsing, fileAccess,
2908             webMapService}. -->
2909                 <!-- NAP Example -->
2910                 <!--
2911                 <gmd:CI_OnLineFunctionCode
2912                     codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_88"
2913                     codeListValue="RI_375">download</gmd:CI_OnLineFunctionCode>
2914                 -->
2915                 <!-- ISO Example -->
2916                 <gmd:CI_OnLineFunctionCode
2917                     codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2918             Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_OnLineFunctionCode"
2919                     codeListValue="download">download</gmd:CI_OnLineFunctionCode>
2920                 </gmd:function>
2921             </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
2922             </gmd:onLine>
2923             </gmd:MD_DigitalTransferOptions>
2924             </gmd:distributorTransferOptions>
2925             </gmd:MD_Distributor>
2926             </gmd:distributor>
2927             <!-- (C-C) Resource distribution transfer options - MD_DigitalTransferOptions provides
2928             information on digital distribution of resource. See USGIN Profile 'Use of MD_Distribution and
2929             MD_Distributor' for instructions on use of this element. Details on encoding for
2930             MD_DigitalTransferOptions are above in the distributorTransferOptions elements description. -->
2931             <!--
2932             <gmd:transferOptions/>
2933             -->
2934             </gmd:MD_Distribution>
2935

```

```

2936 </gmd:distributionInfo>
2937 <!-- (C-C) Data quality Information - NAP requires either dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/report
2938 or dataQualityInfo/ DQ_DataQuality/lineage if
2939 dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/scope/DQ_Scope/level = 'dataset'. -->
2940 <gmd:dataQualityInfo>
2941 <gmd:DQ_DataQuality>
2942 <!-- (C-C) Data quality scope - Mandatory if DQ_DataQuality is not null. Specifies the
2943 extent of characteristics for which data quality information is reported. -->
2944 <gmd:scope>
2945 <gmd:DQ_Scope>
2946 <gmd:level>
2947 <!-- MD_ScopeCode names: {attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware,
2948 collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType,
2949 propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile}. -->
2950 <!-- NAP Example -->
2951 <!--
2952 <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
2953 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_108"
2954 codeListValue="RI_622">dataset</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
2955 -->
2956 <!-- ISO Example -->
2957 <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
2958
2959 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
2960 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ScopeCode"
2961 codeListValue="dataset">dataset</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
2962 </gmd:level>
2963 <!-- (C-C) Data quality scope level description - NAP provision is that
2964 DQ_DataQuality/scope/levelDescription is mandatory if scope/DQ_Scope/level is not equal to
2965 'dataset' or 'series'. USGIN adds requirement that DataQuality/scope/levelDescription is
2966 mandatory if DQ_DataQuality/scope/DQ_Scope/level/MD_ScopeCode.codeListValue is not equal to
2967 MD_MetadataHierarchy/hierarchyLevel/MD_ScopeCode.codeListValue level. -->
2968 <!--
2969 <gmd:levelDescription>
2970 <gmd:MD_ScopeDescription>
2971 --><!-- NAP BP: One and only one of the following must be entered: attributes,
2972 features, featureInstances, attributeInstances, dataset, or other as appropriate. Encoding of the
2973 values for the levelDescription element is unclear from the ISO or INCITS documentation. --><!--
2974 <gmd:attributes></gmd:attributes>
2975 </gmd:MD_ScopeDescription>
2976 </gmd:levelDescription>
2977 -->
2978 </gmd:DQ_Scope>
2979 </gmd:scope>
2980 <!-- (C-C) Data quality report - If a DQ_DataQuality/report element is included, at least
2981 one of the 15 possible data quality elements must be present, and multiple report elements are
2982 allowed within each DQ_DataQuality element. -->
2983 <!--
2984 <gmd:report>
2985 <gmd:DQ_CompletenessCommission>
2986 <gmd:nameOfMeasure>
2987 <gco:CharacterString>Name of Measure</gco:CharacterString>
2988 </gmd:nameOfMeasure>
2989 <gmd:result>
2990 <gmd:DQ_QuantitativeResult>
2991 <gmd:valueUnit>a unit</gmd:valueUnit>
2992 <gmd:value>
2993 <gco:Record>a value</gco:Record>
2994 </gmd:value>
2995 </gmd:DQ_QuantitativeResult>
2996 </gmd:result>
2997 </gmd:DQ_CompletenessCommission>
2998 </gmd:report>
2999 -->
3000 <!-- (C-C) Data quality lineage - INSPIRE makes general lineage/LI_Lineage/statement
3001 mandatory. USGIN follows NAP rule that count(lineage/LI_Lineage/source +
3002 lineage/LI_Lineage/sourceStep + lineage/LI_Lineage/statement ) >0 for spatial dataset and
3003 spatial dataset series. Not applicable to services. -->
3004 <gmd:lineage>
3005 <gmd:LI_Lineage>
3006 <!-- (C-C) Data quality lineage statement - General explanation of the data producer's
3007 knowledge of the dataset lineage. -->

```

```

3008         <gmd:statement>
3009             <gco:CharacterString>This dataset is maintained by the Arizona Geological
3010 Survey.</gco:CharacterString>
3011         </gmd:statement>
3012         <!-- (C-C) Data quality lineage source - Each source/LI_Source element describes a
3013 source data resource that is input into a processStep. NAP provision is that
3014 LI_Source/description is mandatory if LI_Source/sourceCitation and LI_Source/sourceExtent are
3015 not provided. The attribute description includes the source medium name code (CodeList
3016 napMD_MediumNameCode) followed by <!-->blank space<!--> and a free text description, e.g. "dvd; source
3017 satellite image." -->
3018         <!--
3019         <gmd:source/>
3020         -->
3021         <!-- (C-C) Data quality lineage process step - An event in the development of the
3022 dataset. Best practice recommended for USGIN is that source association from a process step is to
3023 inputs to a process, and processStep associations from a source element link an output resource
3024 to a process step that produced it. -->
3025         <!--
3026         <gmd:processStep>
3027             <gmd:LI_ProcessStep>
3028                 <gmd:description>
3029                     <gco:CharacterString></gco:CharacterString>
3030                 </gmd:description>
3031             </gmd:LI_ProcessStep>
3032         </gmd:processStep>
3033         -->
3034     </gmd:LI_Lineage>
3035 </gmd:lineage>
3036 </gmd:DQ_DataQuality>
3037 </gmd:dataQualityInfo>
3038 <!-- (O-O) Portrayal catalog information - A portrayal cataloguecatalog is a collection of
3039 defined symbols used to depict, to humans, features on a map. No documentation in ISO 19115 about
3040 how this is supposed to work. ISO 19117 defines the structure of a Portrayal Catalogue. No USGIN
3041 recommended practices here yet. -->
3042 <!--
3043 <gmd:portrayalCatalogueInfo/>
3044 -->
3045 <!-- (O-O) Metadata constraint information - This element specifies use constraints for access
3046 to the metadata record. -->
3047 <gmd:metadataConstraints>
3048     <!-- Constraints -->
3049     <gmd:MD_Constraints>
3050         <!-- NAP provision is that metadataConstraints/MD_Constraints/useLimitation is mandatory
3051 when MD_Constraints is used to specify metadataConstraints. -->
3052         <gmd:useLimitation>
3053             <gco:CharacterString>fair use</gco:CharacterString>
3054         </gmd:useLimitation>
3055     </gmd:MD_Constraints>
3056 </gmd:metadataConstraints>
3057 <gmd:metadataConstraints>
3058     <!-- Legal constraint -->
3059     <gmd:MD_LegalConstraints>
3060         <!-- When one of the subtypes MD_LegalConstraints or MD_SecurityConstraints is used,
3061 useLimitation is optional. -->
3062         <gmd:useLimitation>
3063             <gco:CharacterString>one</gco:CharacterString>
3064         </gmd:useLimitation>
3065     <gmd:accessConstraints>
3066         <!-- MD_RestrictionCode names: {copyright, patent, patentPending, trademark, license,
3067 intellectualPropertyRights, restricted, otherRestrictions} - NAP expands with
3068 {licenseUnrestricted, licenseEndUser, licenseDistributor, privacy, statutory, confidential,
3069 sensitivity}. -->
3070         <!-- NAP Example -->
3071         <!--
3072         <gmd:MD_RestrictionCode
3073             codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_107"
3074             codeListValue="RI_609">otherRestrictions</gmd:MD_RestrictionCode>
3075         -->
3076         <!-- ISO Example -->
3077         <gmd:MD_RestrictionCode

```



```

3078 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3079 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_RestrictionCode"
3080 codeListValue="otherRestrictions">other restrictions</gmd:MD_RestrictionCode>
3081 </gmd:accessConstraints>
3082 <gmd:useConstraints>
3083 <!-- MD_RestrictionCode names: {copyright, patent, patentPending, trademark, license,
3084 intellectualPropertyRights, restricted, otherRestrictions} - NAP expands with
3085 {licenseUnrestricted, licenseEndUser, licenseDistributor, privacy, statutory, confidential,
3086 sensitivity}. -->
3087 <!-- NAP Example -->
3088 <!--
3089 <gmd:MD_RestrictionCode
3090 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_107"
3091 codeListValue="RI_609">otherRestrictions</gmd:MD_RestrictionCode>
3092 -->
3093 <!-- ISO Example -->
3094 <gmd:MD_RestrictionCode
3095
3096 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3097 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_RestrictionCode"
3098 codeListValue="otherRestrictions">other restrictions</gmd:MD_RestrictionCode>
3099 </gmd:useConstraints>
3100 <!-- (C-C) otherConstraints is a free text element required by NAP if accessConstraints or
3101 useConstraints is set to "otherRestrictions." -->
3102 <gmd:otherConstraints>
3103 <gco:CharacterString>Data only to be used for the purposes for which they were
3104 collected.</gco:CharacterString>
3105 </gmd:otherConstraints>
3106 </gmd:MD_LegalConstraints>
3107 </gmd:metadataConstraints>
3108 <gmd:metadataConstraints>
3109 <!-- Security constraints -->
3110 <gmd:MD_SecurityConstraints>
3111 <gmd:classification>
3112 <!-- MD_SecurtyConstraints has various optional free text values, and a required
3113 MD_SecurityConstraints/classification from MD_ClassificationCode names: {unclassified,
3114 restricted, confidential, secret, topSecret} - NAP expands with {sensitive, forOfficialUseOnly}.
3115 -->
3116 <!-- NAP Example -->
3117 <!--
3118 <gmd:MD_ClassificationCode
3119 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_96"
3120 codeListValue="RI_484">unclassified</gmd:MD_ClassificationCode>
3121 -->
3122 <!-- ISO Example-->
3123 <gmd:MD_ClassificationCode
3124
3125 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3126 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ClassificationCode"
3127 codeListValue="unclassified">unclassified</gmd:MD_ClassificationCode>
3128 </gmd:classification>
3129 </gmd:MD_SecurityConstraints>
3130 </gmd:metadataConstraints>
3131 <!-- (O-O) Application schema information - Information about the conceptual schema of the
3132 dataset. -->
3133 <!--
3134 <gmd:applicationSchemaInfo>
3135 --><!-- (M-M) The applicationSchemaInfo/MD_ApplicationSchemaInformation element has mandatory
3136 name/CI_Citation, schemaLanguage free text, and constraintLanguage free text. --><!--
3137 <gmd:MD_ApplicationSchemaInformation>
3138 <gmd:name>
3139 <gmd:CI_Citation>
3140 <gmd:title>
3141 <gco:CharacterString>schema title string</gco:CharacterString>
3142 </gmd:title>
3143 <gmd:date>
3144 <gmd:CI_Date>
3145 <gmd:date>
3146 <gco:DateTime>2001-12-17T09:30:47</gco:DateTime>
3147 </gmd:date>
3148 <gmd:dateType>
3149

```

```

3150      --><!-- NAP Example -->
3151      <!--
3152      <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
3153      codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_87"
3154      codeListValue="RI_367">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
3155      -->
3156      <!-- ISO Example --><!--
3157      <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
3158
3159      codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3160      Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
3161      codeListValue="publication">publication</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
3162      </gmd:dateType>
3163      </gmd:CI_Date>
3164      </gmd:date>
3165      </gmd:CI_Citation>
3166      </gmd:name>
3167      <gmd:schemaLanguage>
3168      <gco:CharacterString>some schema language</gco:CharacterString>
3169      </gmd:schemaLanguage>
3170      <gmd:constraintLanguage>
3171      <gco:CharacterString>some constraint language</gco:CharacterString>
3172      </gmd:constraintLanguage>
3173      </gmd:MD_ApplicationSchemaInformation>
3174      </gmd:applicationSchemaInfo>
3175      -->
3176      <!-- (O-O) Metadata maintenance information - This element provides information about the
3177      maintenance schedule or history of the metadata record. -->
3178      <gmd:metadataMaintenance>
3179      <gmd:MD_MaintenanceInformation>
3180      <gmd:maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency>
3181      <!-- Only one MD_MaintenanceInformation element may be included, with a required
3182      MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode names: {continual, daily, weekly, fortnightly, monthly, quarterly,
3183      biannually, annually, asNeeded, irregular, not-Planned, unknown} - NAP expands with
3184      {semimonthly}. -->
3185      <!-- NAP Example -->
3186      <!--
3187      <gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode
3188      codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_102"
3189      codeListValue="RI_540">asNeeded</gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode>
3190      -->
3191      <!-- ISO Example -->
3192      <gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode
3193
3194      codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3195      Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode"
3196      codeListValue="asNeeded">as needed</gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode>
3197      </gmd:maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency>
3198      </gmd:MD_MaintenanceInformation>
3199      </gmd:metadataMaintenance>
3200      <!-- (X-X) Series information - Not used by USGIN. -->
3201      <!--
3202      <gmd:series/>
3203      -->
3204      <!-- (X-X) Described resource - Not used by USGIN. -->
3205      <!--
3206      <gmd:describes/>
3207      -->
3208      <!-- (X-X) Property type description - Not used by USGIN. -->
3209      <!--
3210      <gmd:propertyType/>
3211      -->
3212      <!-- (X-X) Feature type description - Not used by USGIN -->
3213      <!--
3214      <gmd:featureType/>
3215      -->
3216      <!-- (X-X) Feature attributes - Not used by USGIN -->
3217      <!--
3218      <gmd:featureAttribute/>
3219      -->
3220      </gmd:MD_Metadata>

```

3221

3222

8.3 USGIN ISO 19139 Service Metadata

In the following listing, text in green is comments; XML elements are in blue, XML attributes are in black, and attribute values are in purple.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!--
*****
*** Example ISO 19139 Geospatial Service Metadata based on the USGIN v1.1 Profile
*** with explicitly linked references to coupled resources (map layers) for a WMS service
*** by USGIN Standards and Protocols Drafting Team
*** U.S. Geoscience Information System (USGIN) - http://lab.usgin.org
*** Contributors: Wolfgang Grunberg, Stephen M Richard
*** 01/20/2010
***
*** DISCLAIMER: this is not an authoritative metadata example but an aide to get started.
*** Scope notes are mostly from NAP or ISO documentation; refer to
*** the USGIN profile document for more specific and reliable guidelines.
***
*** Validated against http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd (ISO 19115, CSW 2.0.2)
*** and http://www.isotc211.org/2005/srv (ISO 19119, CSW 2.0.2)
*** Follows the USGIN ISO 19139 Dataset Metadata Profile v1.1
*** a derivative of the North American Profile (NAP)
***
*** NOTES:
*** - Codelists:
*** Most ISO metadata profiles and applications use ISO codelists or codelists that use ISO's
codelist names. NAP does not use ISO codelist names. USGIN recommends using ISO over NAP
codelists to ensure interoperability. Remember, the codeList attribute points to a Uniform
Resource Identifier (URI) which defines an item's identity. It can be a URN or a URL.
*** - napm schema extension:
***
http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/napMetadataWebsite/napMetadataToo
ls/napXsd/napm is the namespace for NAP extensions in xmlns:napm. Its schema is located at
http://www.cits.rncan.gc.ca/html/brodeurj/.protege/.napMetadata/tools/napXsd/napm/napm.xsd.
However, that schema does not resolve properly because it also refernces a local copy of gmd.
USGIN does not follow this NAP requirement because it constitutes a barrier to interoperability.
*** - Language code:
*** NAP demands <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower case></><blank space><ISO3166-1
three letter country code - upper case>. However, NAP's requirement is not interoperable and
USGIN prefers ISO's <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower case> formatting.
***
*** KEY: (NAP-USGIN) - M/C/O/X (Mandatory, Conditional, Optional, Not Used)
***
*****-->

<!-- USGIN ISO 19139 geospatial service metadata record with explicitly linked references to
coupled resources (map layers) for a WMS service -->
<gmd:MD_Metadata
  xmlns:gmd="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd"
  xmlns:gco="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gco"
  xmlns:gml="http://www.opengis.net/gml"
  xmlns:srv="http://www.isotc211.org/2005/srv"
  xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd http://schemas.opengis.net/iso/19139/20060504/gmd/gmd.xsd
    http://www.isotc211.org/2005/srv http://schemas.opengis.net/iso/19139/20060504/srv/srv.xsd
  ">
  <!-- (M-M) Metadata file identifier - A unique File Identifier (GUID) - USGIN recommends using
a valid Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) -->
  <gmd:fileIdentifier>
    <gco:CharacterString>53e3ad439d6043e25d875f3959445c3d7d9a1</gco:CharacterString>
  </gmd:fileIdentifier>
  <!-- (M-M) Metadata language - NAP demands <ISO639-2/T three letter language code - lower
case></><blank space><ISO3166-1 three letter country code - upper case>. However, NAP's
requirement is not interoperable and USGIN prefers ISO's <ISO639-2/T three letter language code -
lower case> formatting. -->
  <!-- NAP Example -->
```

```

3291 <!--
3292 <gmd:language>
3293 <gco:CharacterString>eng; USA</gco:CharacterString>
3294 </gmd:language>
3295 -->
3296 <!-- ISO Example -->
3297 <gmd:language>
3298 <gco:CharacterString>eng</gco:CharacterString>
3299 </gmd:language>
3300 <!-- (M-M) Metadata character set - NAP specifies default is "utf8", codelist =
3301 napMD_CharacterSetCode. USGIN requires that a character set code is defined to facilitate CSW
3302 servers (deegree, GeoNetwork, etc.). -->
3303 <gmd:characterSet>
3304 <!-- MD_CharacterSetCode names: {ucs2, ucs4, utf7, utf8, utf16, 8859part1, 8859part2,
3305 8859part3, 8859part4, 8859part5, 8859part6, 8859part7, 8859part8, 8859part9, 8859part10,
3306 8859part11, 8859part13, 8859part14, 8859part15, 8859part16, jis, shiftJIS, eucJP, usAscii,
3307 ebcdic, eucKR, big5, GB2312}. -->
3308 <!-- NAP example -->
3309 <!--
3310 <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
3311 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_95"
3312 codeListValue="RI_458">utf8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
3313 -->
3314 <!-- ISO example -->
3315 <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
3316
3317 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3318 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_CharacterSetCode"
3319 codeListValue="utf8">UTF-8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
3320 </gmd:characterSet>
3321 <!-- (M-M) Resource type - Define if this record is a: dataset (default), service, feature,
3322 software, etc. -->
3323 <gmd:hierarchyLevel>
3324 <!-- MD_ScopeCode code names: {attribute, attributeType, collectionHardware,
3325 collectionSession, dataset, series, nonGeographicDataset, dimensionGroup, feature, featureType,
3326 propertyType, fieldSession, software, service, model, tile}. -->
3327 <!-- NAP example -->
3328 <!--
3329 <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
3330 codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_108"
3331 codeListValue="RI_631">service</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
3332 -->
3333 <!-- ISO example -->
3334 <gmd:MD_ScopeCode
3335
3336 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3337 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ScopeCode"
3338 codeListValue="service">service</gmd:MD_ScopeCode>
3339 </gmd:hierarchyLevel>
3340 <!-- (O-M) Resource hierarchy level name - ISO 19115 assumes that the metadata hierarchy level
3341 name defaults to "dataset" if it is not documented. NAP does not use it, recognizing that it is
3342 redundant. USGIN makes this property mandatory to identify the USGIN resource type (see USGIN
3343 Profile, "Resources of Interest"). Default USGIN hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Dataset."
3344 Encode hierarchy by including hierarchyLevelName elements for all broader resource categories.
3345 E.g. default should also include a hierarchyLevelName="Collection" element. For services USGIN
3346 hierarchyLevelName.CharacterString is "Service". As use cases develop that provide rationale for
3347 definition of sub-categories of service, the resource category list will be expanded. -->
3348 <gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
3349 <gco:CharacterString>Service</gco:CharacterString>
3350 </gmd:hierarchyLevelName>
3351 <!-- (M-M) Metadata point of contact - Point of contact for the metadata record, e.g. for users
3352 to report errors, updates to metadata, etc. -->
3353 <gmd:contact>
3354 <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
3355 <!-- (M-M) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
3356 <gmd:individualName>
3357 <gco:CharacterString>Ryan Clark</gco:CharacterString>
3358 </gmd:individualName>
3359 <gmd:organisationName>
3360 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
3361 </gmd:organisationName>
3362 <gmd:positionName>

```

```

3363     <gco:CharacterString>GIS Manager</gco:CharacterString>
3364 </gmd:positionName>
3365 <gmd:contactInfo>
3366   <gmd:CI_Contact>
3367     <!-- Phone -->
3368     <gmd:phone>
3369       <gmd:CI_Telephone>
3370         <gmd:voice>
3371           <gco:CharacterString>520.770.3500</gco:CharacterString>
3372         </gmd:voice>
3373         <gmd:facsimile>
3374           <gco:CharacterString>520.770.3505</gco:CharacterString>
3375         </gmd:facsimile>
3376       </gmd:CI_Telephone>
3377     </gmd:phone>
3378     <!-- Address -->
3379     <gmd:address>
3380       <gmd:CI_Address>
3381         <gmd:deliveryPoint>
3382           <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St., Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
3383         </gmd:deliveryPoint>
3384         <gmd:city>
3385           <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
3386         </gmd:city>
3387         <gmd:administrativeArea>
3388           <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
3389         </gmd:administrativeArea>
3390         <gmd:postalCode>
3391           <gco:CharacterString>85701-1381</gco:CharacterString>
3392         </gmd:postalCode>
3393         <gmd:country>
3394           <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
3395         </gmd:country>
3396         <!-- (O-M) Metadata point of contact e-mail address - mandatory in USGIN -->
3397         <gmd:electronicMailAddress>
3398           <gco:CharacterString>metadata@azgs.az.gov</gco:CharacterString>
3399         </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
3400       </gmd:CI_Address>
3401     </gmd:address>
3402     <!-- (O-O) online resources - this is the online resource to contact the metadata
3403 person-->
3404     <gmd:onlineResource>
3405       <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
3406         <gmd:linkage>
3407           <gmd:URL>http://www.azgs.az.gov</gmd:URL>
3408         </gmd:linkage>
3409         <gmd:protocol>
3410           <gco:CharacterString>http</gco:CharacterString>
3411         </gmd:protocol>
3412         <gmd:description>
3413           <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey Web Site</gco:CharacterString>
3414         </gmd:description>
3415       </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
3416     </gmd:onlineResource>
3417     <!-- (O-O) hours of service -->
3418     <gmd:hoursOfService>
3419       <gco:CharacterString>8 AM to 5 PM Mountain Standard time (no daylight
3420 savings)</gco:CharacterString>
3421     </gmd:hoursOfService>
3422     <!-- (O-O) contact instructions -->
3423     <gmd:contactInstructions>
3424       <gco:CharacterString>Fill out contact form at http://www.azgs.az.gov
3425 </gco:CharacterString>
3426     </gmd:contactInstructions>
3427   </gmd:CI_Contact>
3428 </gmd:contactInfo>
3429 <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role -->
3430 <gmd:role>
3431   <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
3432 originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
3433 with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
3434   <!-- NAP example -->

```

```

3435     <!--
3436     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
3437         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
3438         codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
3439     -->
3440     <!-- ISO example -->
3441     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
3442
3443         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3444         Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
3445         codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
3446     </gmd:role>
3447 </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
3448 </gmd:contact>
3449     <!-- (X-O) Metadata should include a URL that locates a thumbnail logo for organizations
3450     related to the metadata origination, the organization hosting the catalog that returned the
3451     metadata, the organization that originated the data, and the organization hosting online services
3452     that provide access to the data. -->
3453     <gmd:contact>
3454         <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
3455             <gmd:organisationName>
3456                 <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
3457             </gmd:organisationName>
3458             <gmd:contactInfo>
3459                 <gmd:CI_Contact>
3460                     <gmd:onlineResource>
3461                         <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
3462                             <!-- Icon image file (e.g. tif, png, jpg) for the metadata originator. This Icon
3463                             will be displayed in search results to credit the metadata originator. -->
3464                             <gmd:linkage>
3465                                 <gmd:URL>http://www.azgs.az.gov/logo/metadata/azgs.png</gmd:URL>
3466                             </gmd:linkage>
3467                             <!-- (X-C) For URL's that indicate icon thumbnails, the CI_OnlineResource/name
3468                             should be 'icon'. -->
3469                             <gmd:name>
3470                                 <gco:CharacterString>icon</gco:CharacterString>
3471                             </gmd:name>
3472                         </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
3473                     </gmd:onlineResource>
3474                 </gmd:CI_Contact>
3475             </gmd:contactInfo>
3476         </gmd:role>
3477         <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
3478         originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
3479         with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
3480         <!-- NAP example -->
3481         <!--
3482         <gmd:CI_RoleCode
3483             codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_90"
3484             codeListValue="RI_413">originator</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
3485         -->
3486         <!-- ISO example -->
3487         <gmd:CI_RoleCode
3488
3489             codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3490             Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
3491             codeListValue="originator">originator</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
3492         </gmd:role>
3493     </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
3494 </gmd:contact>
3495     <!-- (M-M) Metadata date stamp - USGIN profile requires use of dateStamp/gco:DateTime (Note
3496     this contrasts with INSPIRE mandate to use dateStamp/gco:Date). This is the date and time when
3497     the metadata record was created or updated (following NAP). -->
3498     <gmd:dateStamp>
3499         <!-- Requires an extended ISO 8601 formatted combined UTC date and time string (2009-11-
3500     17T10:00:00) -->
3501         <gco:DateTime>2009-11-17T10:00:00</gco:DateTime>
3502     </gmd:dateStamp>
3503     <!-- (M-M) metadata standard - NAP specifies "NAP - Metadata". USGIN profile conformant
3504     metadata is indicated by using "ISO-NAP-USGIN" -->
3505     <gmd:metadataStandardName>
3506         <gco:CharacterString>ISO-NAP-USGIN</gco:CharacterString>

```

```

3507 </gmd:metadataStandardName>
3508 <!-- (O-M) USGIN profile version -->
3509 <gmd:metadataStandardVersion>
3510 <gco:CharacterString>1.1</gco:CharacterString>
3511 </gmd:metadataStandardVersion>
3512 <!-- (O-C) Dataset Identifier - For USGIN, this is a string that uniquely identifies the
3513 described resource. If the resource has an identifier, it should be included here; if the
3514 resource will be referenced from other metadata, it must have an identifier here. If the dataset
3515 is coupled to a service, the value of the MD_Metadata/dataSetURI attribute is the unique resource
3516 identifier used by srv:coupledResource to link the service with the dataset. For the USGIN
3517 profile, the MD_Distribution/transferOptions/MD_DigitalTransferOptions/ online/CI_OnlineResource
3518 is used to specify URLs for access to the resource. -->
3519 <!-- This locale element example implies that all character string elements are available in
3520 English (from the MD_Metadata/language element), and in French. -->
3521 <!--
3522 <gmd:locale>
3523 <gmd:PT_Locale id="FR">
3524 <gmd:languageCode>
3525 <gmd:LanguageCode
3526
3527 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3528 Codelist/ML_gmxCodelists.xml#LanguageCode"
3529 codeListValue="fra">Français</gmd:LanguageCode>
3530 </gmd:languageCode>
3531 <gmd:characterEncoding>
3532 --><!-- ISO example --><!--
3533 <gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode
3534
3535 codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3536 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_CharacterSetCode"
3537 codeListValue="utf8">UTF-8</gmd:MD_CharacterSetCode>
3538 </gmd:characterEncoding>
3539 </gmd:PT_Locale>
3540 </gmd:locale>
3541 -->
3542 <!-- (C-C) Other Languages - If description in more than one language is provided, this
3543 property should indicate what those languages are. The primary language used for metadata
3544 description is identified with MD_Metadata/language and characterSet and any additional languages
3545 are identified by MD_Metadata/locale/PT_locale elements, in which the language is provided
3546 according to ISO 639-2/T three-letter terminology codes in lowercase, and an optional country is
3547 provided according to ISO 3166-1 three-letter codes in uppercase, and mandatory
3548 characterEncoding. -->
3549 <!--
3550 <gmd:locale/>
3551 -->
3552 <!-- (O-O) Resource spatial representation - Spatial representation Information for the dataset
3553 (resource). Best practice is to include metadata for spatial representation if the described
3554 resource is a georeferenced dataset. -->
3555 <!--
3556 <gmd:spatialRepresentationInfo/>
3557 -->
3558 <!-- (O-O) Resource's spatial reference system - Description of the spatial and/or temporal
3559 reference systems used in the dataset.
3560 NAP specifies {
3561 (identificationInfo/spatialRepresentationType/MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode= "vector") or
3562 (../MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode = "grid") or (../MD_SpatialRepresentationTypeCode = "tin")
3563 implies count referenceSystemInfo >= 1) } -->
3564 <gmd:referenceSystemInfo>
3565 <gmd:MD_ReferenceSystem>
3566 <!-- ISO 19115:2003 Corrigendum 1:2006 removes CRS and projection parameter information. It
3567 uses the new ISO 19111 instead -->
3568 <gmd:referenceSystemIdentifier>
3569 <gmd:RS_Identifier>
3570 <!-- (C-C) Reference System identifier code - For USGIN the code should be a value from
3571 the EPSG Geodetic Parameter Dataset register (http://www.epsg-registry.org/) in the form
3572 "EPSG:nnnn" where nnnn is the EPSG code number for the CRS. -->
3573 <gmd:code>
3574 <gco:CharacterString>EPSG:5701</gco:CharacterString>
3575 </gmd:code>
3576 <gmd:codeSpace>
3577 <gco:CharacterString>urn:ogc:def:crs</gco:CharacterString>
3578 </gmd:codeSpace>

```



```

3579     </gmd:RS_Identifier>
3580     </gmd:referenceSystemIdentifier>
3581     </gmd:MD_ReferenceSystem>
3582     </gmd:referenceSystemInfo>
3583     <!-- (X-X) Metadata extension information - not used in USGIN -->
3584     <!--
3585     <gmd:metadataExtensionInfo/>
3586     -->
3587     <!--*****-->
3588     <!-- (M-M) Resource identification information - At least one of MD_DataIdentification
3589     (dataset, dataset series) or SV_ServiceIdentification (service) is required. -->
3590     <gmd:identificationInfo>
3591         <!-- Resource Service Identification -->
3592         <srv:SV_ServiceIdentification>
3593             <gmd:citation>
3594                 <!-- (M-M) Resource citation - For USGIN purposes, this should be viewed as information
3595                 to identify the intellectual origin of the content in the described resource, along the lines of
3596                 a citation in a scientific journal. Required content for a CI_Citation element are title, date,
3597                 and responsibleParty -->
3598                 <gmd:CI_Citation>
3599                     <!-- (M-M) Resource title - USGIN recommends using titles that inform the human reader
3600                     about the dataset's content as well as its context. -->
3601                     <gmd:title>
3602                         <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey Web Map Service</gco:CharacterString>
3603                     </gmd:title>
3604                     <!-- (O-O) Alternate title -->
3605                     <!--
3606                     <gmd:alternateTitle/>
3607                     -->
3608                     <!-- (M-M) Resource reference date - Best practice is to include at least the date of
3609                     publication or creation of the resource. The date of the resource reported in the citation
3610                     corresponds to the resource's last update version according to its update frequency. CI_Date
3611                     content includes a date and dataType. Date for USGIN profile uses xs:date data type, defined thus
3612                     "date uses the date/timeSevenPropertyModel, with hour, minute, and second required to be absent.
3613                     timezoneOffset• remains optional" (http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-2). -->
3614                     <gmd:date>
3615                         <gmd:CI_Date>
3616                             <gmd:date>
3617                                 <!-- Requires an extended ISO 8601 formatted combined UTC date and time string
3618                                 (2001-12-17T09:30:47) -->
3619                                 <gco:DateTime>2009-11-22T23:35:22</gco:DateTime>
3620                             </gmd:date>
3621                             <gmd:dateType>
3622                                 <!-- CI_DateTypeCode names: {creation, publication, revision} _ NAP expands with
3623                                 {notAvailable, inForce, adopted, deprecated, superseded}.-->
3624                                 <!-- NAP Example -->
3625                                 <!--
3626                                 <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
3627                                     codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codellists.html#IC_87"
3628                                     codeListValue="RI_368">revision</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
3629                                 -->
3630                                 <!-- ISO Example -->
3631                                 <gmd:CI_DateTypeCode
3632                                     codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3633                                     Codelist/gmxCodellists.xml#CI_DateTypeCode"
3634                                     codeListValue="revision">revision</gmd:CI_DateTypeCode>
3635                                 </gmd:dateType>
3636                             </gmd:CI_Date>
3637                         </gmd:date>
3638                     </gmd:citation>
3639                     <!-- (C-O) Unique resource identifier - For USGIN, because the Citation is for the
3640                     service, this identifier should be identical to MD_Metadta/dataSetURI, and is therefore optional.
3641                     For USGIN purposes, this element content value is only an identifier for the citation; it is not
3642                     a URL for accessing the service. The USGIN profile requires the use of MD_Identifier element to
3643                     identify resources. RS_Identifier may substitute for MD_Identifier in the ISO19139 schema, but
3644                     the USGIN profile requires use of MD_Identifier. If additional codespace and version content is
3645                     associated with the identifier, it should be encoded as
3646                     MD_Identifier/authority/CI_Citation/alternateTitle and
3647                     MD_Identifier/authority/CI_Citation/edition -->
3648                     <!--
3649                     <gmd:identifier>
3650                     </gmd:RS_Identifier>

```



```

3723     <!--
3724     <gmd:series/>
3725     -->
3726     <!-- (O-O) Resource other citation details -->
3727     <!--
3728     <gmd:otherCitationDetails/>
3729     -->
3730     <!-- (O-C) Resource collective title - At this point there is not much precedent for
3731 aggregating services into a collections, so in general this element is probably not applicable to
3732 services. -->
3733     <!--
3734     <gmd:collectiveTitle/>
3735     -->
3736     </gmd:CI_Citation>
3737 </gmd:citation>
3738 <!-- (M-M) Resource Abstract - A free text summary of the content, significance, purpose,
3739 scope, etc. of the resource. Exactly one value. -->
3740 <gmd:abstract>
3741     <gco:CharacterString>A collection of Web Map Service (WMS) layers created and maintained
3742 by the Arizona Geological Survey.</gco:CharacterString>
3743 </gmd:abstract>
3744 <!-- (O-O) Resource purpose - Summary of the intentions for which the service was
3745 developed, including objectives for creating the service and use cases it is designed to support.
3746 -->
3747 <gmd:purpose>
3748     <gco:CharacterString>To provide geologic data for the state of Arizona at 1:1,000,000
3749 scale online and free-of-charge.</gco:CharacterString>
3750 </gmd:purpose>
3751 <!-- (M-M) Resource Status - -->
3752 <gmd:status>
3753     <!-- MD_ProgressCode names: {completed, historicalArchive, obsolete, onGoing, planned,
3754 required, underDevelopment} - NAP expands with {proposed}. Obsolete is synonymous with
3755 deprecated. -->
3756     <!-- NAP Example -->
3757     <!--
3758     <gmd:MD_ProgressCode
3759     codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelist.html#IC_106"
3760     codeListValue="RI_593">completed</gmd:MD_ProgressCode>
3761     -->
3762     <!-- ISO Example -->
3763     <gmd:MD_ProgressCode
3764
3765     codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3766 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_ProgressCode"
3767     codeListValue="completed">completed</gmd:MD_ProgressCode>
3768     </gmd:status>
3769     <!-- (O-C) Resource service point of contact (access contact) - CI_ResponsibleParty element
3770 here would contain information for point of contact to access the resource. This information is
3771 mandatory for physical resources such as core, cuttings, samples, manuscripts. -->
3772 <gmd:pointOfContact>
3773     <!-- CI_Responsible party has an id in order to allow reuse of this element later in the
3774 document by an internal href; see distributionInfo/./distributor near end of document -->
3775     <gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
3776     <!-- (M-M) (individualName + organisationName + positionName) > 0 -->
3777     <gmd:individualName>
3778     <gco:CharacterString>Ryan Clark</gco:CharacterString>
3779     </gmd:individualName>
3780     <gmd:organisationName>
3781     <gco:CharacterString>Arizona Geological Survey</gco:CharacterString>
3782     </gmd:organisationName>
3783     <gmd:positionName>
3784     <gco:CharacterString>GIS Manager</gco:CharacterString>
3785     </gmd:positionName>
3786     <!-- (O-C) Contact Information - If a resource point of contact is required then (phone
3787 + deliveryPoint + electronicMailAddress) > 0. Best practice is to include at least an email
3788 address. -->
3789     <gmd:contactInfo>
3790     <gmd:CI_Contact>
3791     <gmd:phone>
3792     <gmd:CI_Telephone>
3793     <gmd:voice>
3794     <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3500</gco:CharacterString>

```



```

3795         </gmd:voice>
3796         <gmd:facsimile>
3797             <gco:CharacterString>520-770-3505</gco:CharacterString>
3798         </gmd:facsimile>
3799     </gmd:CI_Telephone>
3800 </gmd:phone>
3801 <gmd:address>
3802     <gmd:CI_Address>
3803         <gmd:deliveryPoint>
3804             <gco:CharacterString>416 W. Congress St. Suite 100</gco:CharacterString>
3805         </gmd:deliveryPoint>
3806         <gmd:city>
3807             <gco:CharacterString>Tucson</gco:CharacterString>
3808         </gmd:city>
3809         <gmd:administrativeArea>
3810             <gco:CharacterString>Arizona</gco:CharacterString>
3811         </gmd:administrativeArea>
3812         <gmd:postalCode>
3813             <gco:CharacterString>85701</gco:CharacterString>
3814         </gmd:postalCode>
3815         <gmd:country>
3816             <gco:CharacterString>USA</gco:CharacterString>
3817         </gmd:country>
3818         <gmd:electronicMailAddress>
3819             <gco:CharacterString>ryan.clark@azgs.az.gov</gco:CharacterString>
3820         </gmd:electronicMailAddress>
3821     </gmd:CI_Address>
3822 </gmd:address>
3823 <!--(O-O) "Information about Internet hosted resources: availability; URL; protocol
3824 used; resource name; resource description, and resource function." NAP -->
3825 <gmd:onlineResource>
3826     <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
3827         <gmd:linkage>
3828             <gmd:URL>http://75.101.143.247:8080/gsvr/wms</gmd:URL>
3829         </gmd:linkage>
3830         <gmd:protocol>
3831             <gco:CharacterString>http</gco:CharacterString>
3832         </gmd:protocol>
3833     </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
3834 </gmd:onlineResource>
3835 </gmd:CI_Contact>
3836 </gmd:contactInfo>
3837 <!-- (M-M) ISO 19139 Mandatory: contact role - Guidance on use of role codes would be
3838 helpful for consistency, but has not been developed as yet. -->
3839 <gmd:role>
3840     <!-- CI_RoleCode names: {resourceProvider, custodian, owner, user, distributor,
3841 originator, pointOfContact, principalInvestigator, processor, publisher, author} - NAP expands
3842 with {collaborator, editor, mediator, rightsHolder}. -->
3843     <!-- NAP example -->
3844     <!--
3845     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
3846         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelist.html#IC_90"
3847         codeListValue="RI_414">pointOfContact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
3848     -->
3849     <!-- ISO example -->
3850     <gmd:CI_RoleCode
3851
3852     codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3853 CodeList/gmxCodelists.xml#CI_RoleCode"
3854     codeListValue="pointOfContact">point of contact</gmd:CI_RoleCode>
3855 </gmd:role>
3856 </gmd:CI_ResponsibleParty>
3857 </gmd:pointOfContact>
3858 <!-- (O-O) Resource Maintenance - This element provides information about the maintenance
3859 schedule or history of the service described by the metadata record. For a service, only one
3860 MD_MaintenanceInformation elements may be included; for which the MD_ScopeDescription
3861 napMD_ScopeCode will be 'service'. If MD_MaintenanceInformation is present, then
3862 maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency is mandatory. -->
3863 <gmd:resourceMaintenance>
3864     <gmd:MD_MaintenanceInformation>
3865         <gmd:maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency>

```

```

3866      <!-- MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode names: {continual, daily, weekly, fortnightly,
3867 monthly, quarterly, biannually, annually, asNeeded, irregular, not-Planned, unknown} - NAP
3868 expands with {semimonthly}. -->
3869      <!-- NAP Example -->
3870      <!--
3871      <gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode
3872        codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_102"
3873        codeListValue="RI_540">asNeeded</gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode>
3874      -->
3875      <!-- ISO Example -->
3876      <gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode
3877
3878        codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3879 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode"
3880        codeListValue="asNeeded">as needed</gmd:MD_MaintenanceFrequencyCode>
3881      </gmd:maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency>
3882    </gmd:MD_MaintenanceInformation>
3883  </gmd:resourceMaintenance>
3884  <!-- (O-O) Graphic overview of resource - Highly recommended to include a small image
3885 visual representation of the resource provided by a map or image service. For geographic feature
3886 or data services, a graphic overview might show the geographic distribution of available data.
3887 If MD_BrowseGraphic is included, MD_BrowseGraphic/filename character string is mandatory. USGIN
3888 Recommended practice is to provide a complete URL as a gco:characterString value for the filename
3889 property. -->
3890  <!--
3891  <gmd:graphicOverview/>
3892  -->
3893  <!-- (O-X) Resource Format - This element is not used by USGIN; this information is encoded
3894 in MD_Metadata/distributionInfo/MD_Distribution/ in USGIN metadata. -->
3895  <!--
3896  <gmd:resourceFormat>
3897  -->
3898  <!-- (O-O) Resource keywords - Best Practice for USGIN profile metadata is to supply
3899 keywords to facilitate the discovery of metadata records relevant to the user. USGIN requires
3900 that MD_Keyword/keyword contain a CharacterString. USGIN best practice is to include keywords in
3901 English -->
3902  <!-- Theme keywords -->
3903  <gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
3904    <gmd:MD_Keywords>
3905      <gmd:keyword>
3906        <gco:CharacterString>WMS</gco:CharacterString>
3907      </gmd:keyword>
3908      <gmd:keyword>
3909        <gco:CharacterString>GEOSERVER</gco:CharacterString>
3910      </gmd:keyword>
3911      <gmd:keyword>
3912        <gco:CharacterString>AZGS</gco:CharacterString>
3913      </gmd:keyword>
3914      <gmd:keyword>
3915        <gco:CharacterString>GEOLOGY</gco:CharacterString>
3916      </gmd:keyword>
3917    <!-- Keyword Type - allowed values from MD_KeywordTypeCode names: {discipline, place,
3918 stratum, temporal, theme} - NAP expands with {product, subTopicCategory}. -->
3919    <gmd:type>
3920      <!-- NAP Example -->
3921      <!--
3922      <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
3923        codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_101"
3924        codeListValue="RI_528">theme</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
3925      -->
3926      <!-- ISO Example -->
3927      <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
3928
3929        codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
3930 Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_KeywordTypeCode"
3931        codeListValue="theme">theme</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
3932      </gmd:type>
3933    </gmd:MD_Keywords>
3934  </gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
3935  <!-- Temporal keywords -->
3936  <!--
3937  <gmd:descriptiveKeywords/>

```

```

-->
<!-- Place keywords -->
<gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
  <gmd:MD_Keywords>
    <gmd:keyword>
      <gco:CharacterString>ARIZONA</gco:CharacterString>
    </gmd:keyword>
    <!-- Keyword Type - allowed values from MD_KeywordTypeCode names: {discipline, place,
stratum, temporal, theme} - NAP expands with {product, subTopicCategory}. -->
    <gmd:type>
      <!-- NAP Example -->
      <!--
      <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode
        codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_101"
        codeListValue="RI_525">place</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
      -->
      <!-- ISO Example -->
      <gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode

codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_KeywordTypeCode"
codeListValue="place">place</gmd:MD_KeywordTypeCode>
    </gmd:type>
  </gmd:MD_Keywords>
</gmd:descriptiveKeywords>
<!-- (O-X) Resource specific usage - NAP excludes this property in INCITS 453, figure 64
p.175, but it is schema valid under
http://schemas.opengis.net/iso/19139/20060504/serviceMetadata.xsd, which is the service metadata
schema imported by apiso.xsd for the OGC CSW profile for ISO19115/19 metadata. Property not USED
by USGIN. -->
<!--
<gmd:resourceSpecificUsage/>
-->
<!-- (O-O) Condition applying to access and use of resource - Restrictions on the access
and use of a service. Follow NAP for specification of resourceConstraints. This attribute
provides information for access control to the described service. In some situations, the
metadataConstraints may allow a user to learn of the existence of a resource that they may not
actually be able to access without further clearance. Follow NAP for specification of
resourceConstraints. -->
<gmd:resourceConstraints>
  <gmd:MD_LegalConstraints>
    <gmd:useLimitation>
      <gco:CharacterString>Read only</gco:CharacterString>
    </gmd:useLimitation>
    <gmd:accessConstraints>

    <!-- MD_RestrictionCode names: {copyright, patent, patentPending, trademark, license,
intellectualPropertyRights, restricted, otherRestrictions} - NAP expands with
{licenseUnrestricted, licenseEndUser, licenseDistributor, privacy, statutory, confidential,
sensitivity}. -->
    <!-- NAP Example -->
    <!--
    <gmd:MD_RestrictionCode
      codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_107"
      codeListValue="RI_602">copyright</gmd:MD_RestrictionCode>
    -->
    <!-- ISO Example -->
    <gmd:MD_RestrictionCode

codeList="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
Codelist/gmxCodelists.xml#MD_RestrictionCode"
codeListValue="copyright">copyright</gmd:MD_RestrictionCode>
    </gmd:accessConstraints>
    <gmd:otherConstraints>
      <gco:CharacterString>NONE</gco:CharacterString>
    </gmd:otherConstraints>
  </gmd:MD_LegalConstraints>
</gmd:resourceConstraints>
<!-- (O-X) Aggregation information - The citation for the aggregate service or the name of
the aggregate service, the type of aggregate service, and optionally the activity which produced
the service. The citation for or name of an aggregate dataset, the type of aggregate dataset, and
optionally the activity which produced the dataset. For USGIN profile, this property, rather than

```

```

MD_Metadata/parentIdentifier, should be used to indicate relationships between described
resources. -->
<!--
<gmd:aggregationInfo/>
-->
<!-- (M-M) Service type - Choose a service type name from a registry of services. USGIN
mandates use of a LocalName value from the service type listing in the ServiceType section of the
USGIN ISO19139 profile document, with the codespace http://resources.usgin.org/registry/
serviceType201001 -->
<srv:serviceType>
<!-- Valid values for OGC services would be then {<WMS, WFS, WVS, CSW, ...} -->
<gco:LocalName
codeSpace="http://resources.usgin.org/registry/serviceType201001">WMS</gco:LocalName>
</srv:serviceType>
<!-- (O-C) Resource service type version - Multiple serviceTypeVersion tags may not be
implemented in applications - USGIN recommends a reverse chronological order for supported
versions. Constraint: if various versions are available, mandatory to list versions that are
supported. Default is oldest version of service. -->
<srv:serviceTypeVersion>
<gco:CharacterString>1.3.0</gco:CharacterString>
</srv:serviceTypeVersion>
<srv:serviceTypeVersion>
<gco:CharacterString>1.1.3</gco:CharacterString>
</srv:serviceTypeVersion>
<srv:serviceTypeVersion>
<gco:CharacterString>1.1.1</gco:CharacterString>
</srv:serviceTypeVersion>
<!-- (O-O) Resource service access properties - Information on the availability of the
service which includes attributes from Standard Order Process. Applicable sub elements for
service are: fees, and available date and time. -->
<!--
<srv:accessProperties/>
-->
<!-- (O-X) Resource service restrictions - Not used by USGIN; use resourceConstraints as
per NAP. -->
<!--
<srv:restrictions/>
-->
<!-- (O-X) Keywords - Not used by USGIN; use descriptiveKeywords as per NAP -->
<!--
<srv:keywords/>
-->

<!-- (C-C) Service Extent - Defines the spatial (horizontal and vertical) and temporal
region to which the content of the resource applies. For USGIN, the spatial extent is a rectangle
that bounds the geographic extent to which resource content applies. Best Practice for USGIN is
to include an extent for any resource with content related to some geographic or temporal
location. For geoscience resources, the temporal extent may be expressed using time ordinal eras
from a geologic time scale if the resource is related to some particular geologic time. USGIN
specifies count(description + geographicElement + temporalElement) >0 -->
<srv:extent>
<gmd:EX_Extent>
<!-- (C-C) Resource Content extent description - Free text that describes the spatial
and temporal extent of the dataset. USGIN specifies that description is mandatory if a
geographicElement or temporalElement is not provided. Note that if geographic place names are
used to express the geographic extent, USGIN profile specifies that these should be encoded using
keyword with keyword type code = 'place.' Geographic names may be duplicated in the
EX_Extent/description. -->
<!--
<gmd:description/>
-->
<!-- (O-C) Resource content extent bounding box -USGIN profile requires that if an
EX_Extent/geographicElement is supplied, it include a geographic bounding box with bounding
latitude and longitude expressed using WGS 84 decimal degrees.
The corner coordinates for the geographic bounding box must not coincide in one point, because
this may result in fatal errors with some CSW implementations. Point locations must thus be
represented as tiny rectangles. USGIN recommended practice is to place the actual point location
in the lower left corner of the rectangle. -->
<gmd:geographicElement>
<gmd:EX_GeographicBoundingBox>
<gmd:westBoundLongitude>

```

```

4082         <gco:Decimal>-114.815</gco:Decimal>
4083     </gmd:westBoundLongitude>
4084     <gmd:eastBoundLongitude>
4085         <gco:Decimal>-108.984</gco:Decimal>
4086     </gmd:eastBoundLongitude>
4087     <gmd:southBoundLatitude>
4088         <gco:Decimal>31.25</gco:Decimal>
4089     </gmd:southBoundLatitude>
4090     <gmd:northBoundLatitude>
4091         <gco:Decimal>37.004</gco:Decimal>
4092     </gmd:northBoundLatitude>
4093 </gmd:EX_GeographicBoundingBox>
4094 </gmd:geographicElement>
4095 <!-- (C-X) Resource content extent geographic description - Not used by USGIN profile,
4096 use keyword with type code = 'place' (with thesaurus if necessary). -->
4097 <!--
4098 <gmd:geographicElement>
4099     <gmd:EX_GeographicDescription/>
4100 </gmd:geographicElement>
4101 -->
4102 <!-- (C-X) Resource content extent bounding polygon - To improve interoperability, USGIN
4103 mandates use of Geographic Bounding Box; bounding polygons may be present, but may be ignored by
4104 harvesters. -->
4105 <!--
4106 <gmd:geographicElement>
4107     <gmd:EX_BoundingPolygon/>
4108 </gmd:geographicElement>
4109 -->
4110 <!-- (O-O) Resource temporal extent -->
4111 <!--
4112 <gmd:extent>
4113     <gmd:EX_Extent>
4114         <gmd:temporalElement>
4115             <gmd:EX_TemporalExtent>
4116                 <gmd:extent>
4117                     --><!-- Default ISO time frame example --><!--
4118                     <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdModern">
4119                         <gml:name>Y2KX</gml:name>
4120                         --><!-- USGIN requires the beginPosition and endPosition's frame property to
4121 be defined. The default value is #ISO-8601. --><!--
4122                         <gml:beginPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-01-00T00:00:00</gml:beginPosition>
4123                         <gml:endPosition frame="#ISO-8601">2010-12-31T24:00:00</gml:endPosition>
4124                     </gml:TimePeriod>
4125                     --><!-- Geologic time frame example --><!--
4126                     <gml:TimePeriod gml:id="IdJurassic">
4127                         <gml:name>Jurassic</gml:name>
4128                         --><!-- USGIN requires the beginPosition and endPosition's frame property to
4129 be defined. The default value is #ISO-8601. --><!--
4130                         <gml:beginPosition
4131 frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa">203</gml:beginPosition>
4132                         <gml:endPosition frame="urn:cgi:trs:CGI:StandardGeologicTimeMa
4133 ">135</gml:endPosition>
4134                     </gml:TimePeriod>
4135                 </gmd:extent>
4136             </gmd:EX_TemporalExtent>
4137         </gmd:temporalElement>
4138     </gmd:EX_Extent>
4139 </gmd:extent>
4140 -->
4141 <!-- (O-X) Resource spatio-temporal extent - Not used. Although use of
4142 EX_SpatialTemporalExtent is allowed by ISO19139 and NAP, USGIN mandates encoding space time
4143 location with EX_TemporalExtent and EX_GeographicBoundingBox. -->
4144 <!--
4145 <gmd:extent>
4146     <gmd:EX_Extent>
4147         <gmd:temporalElement>
4148             <gmd:EX_SpatialTemporalExtent/>
4149         </gmd:temporalElement>
4150     </gmd:EX_Extent>
4151 </gmd:extent>
4152 -->
4153 <!-- (O-O) Resource service vertical extent -->

```

```

4154     <!--
4155     <gmd:verticalElement>
4156       <gmd:EX_VerticalExtent>
4157         <gmd:minimumValue>
4158           <gco:Real>-100</gco:Real>
4159         </gmd:minimumValue>
4160         <gmd:maximumValue>
4161           <gco:Real>200</gco:Real>
4162         </gmd:maximumValue>
4163         --><!-- Use EPSG register of geodetic parameters such as at http://www.epsg-
4164 registry.org/. The default VerticalCRS is World mean sea level (MSL): urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::5714
4165 --><!--
4166           <gmd:verticalCRS xlink:href="urn:ogc:def:crs:EPSG::5714 "/>
4167         </gmd:EX_VerticalExtent>
4168       </gmd:verticalElement>
4169     -->
4170   </gmd:EX_Extent>
4171 </srv:extent>
4172   <!-- (O-O) Coupled Resources - This element correlates operations (identified by
4173 operationName) with datasets (identified by identifier). For logical consistency
4174 SV_coupledResource/identifier values should be equal to
4175 MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier/code for a dataset that is
4176 the target of a SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn element (either in an inline
4177 MD_DataIdentification/citation../code element, or a @uuidref attribute). This element is
4178 necessary to implement the many-to-many relationship between data sources and operations in a
4179 single service. -->
4180   <!-- NOTE: This is an example for TIGHTLY coupled resources with EXPLICIT links. This means
4181 that the example resource service's WMS layers are described in existing and separate metadata
4182 records. -->
4183   <srv:coupledResource>
4184     <srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4185       <!-- (M-M) Coupled resource operation name - Name of the service operation: GetMap,
4186 GetFeature, etc. -->
4187       <srv:operationName>
4188         <gco:CharacterString>GetMap</gco:CharacterString>
4189       </srv:operationName>
4190       <!-- (M-M) Coupled Resource identifier - Identifier of a given tightly coupled dataset.
4191 Equal to MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Identifier/code for a dataset
4192 that is the target of a SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn element (either in an inline
4193 MD_DataIdentification/citation../code element, or a @uuidref attribute). -->
4194       <srv:identifier>
4195         <gco:CharacterString>8215ed91-6c92-4ae9-b094-8b58ddd5e7e0</gco:CharacterString>
4196       </srv:identifier>
4197       <!-- (X-O) Coupled Resource scoped name - OGC 07-045 application profile for ISO
4198 metadata using CSW 2.0.2 extends SV_CoupledResource with a ScopedName, defined as a scoped
4199 identifier of the resource in the context of the given service instance (e.g. layer name or
4200 featureTypeName). This is necessary for users to generate service requests (like GetMap or
4201 GetFeature) based on ISO service metadata. Note that if multiple WMS layers are related to a
4202 single dataset, separate coupledResource elements are required for each layer because the
4203 cardinality of ScopedName here is 0 or 1.-->
4204       <gco:ScopedName>azgs:trace_nonmetals_earthchem</gco:ScopedName>
4205     </srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4206   </srv:coupledResource>
4207   <srv:coupledResource>
4208     <srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4209       <srv:operationName>
4210         <gco:CharacterString>GetMap</gco:CharacterString>
4211       </srv:operationName>
4212       <srv:identifier>
4213         <gco:CharacterString>55932c11-67d6-4414-8a5f-a45f7dc3ecf6</gco:CharacterString>
4214       </srv:identifier>
4215       <gco:ScopedName>azgs:trace_metals_earthchem</gco:ScopedName>
4216     </srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4217   </srv:coupledResource>
4218   <srv:coupledResource>
4219     <srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4220       <srv:operationName>
4221         <gco:CharacterString>GetMap</gco:CharacterString>
4222       </srv:operationName>
4223       <srv:identifier>
4224         <gco:CharacterString>8504f947-39d6-4c1f-a4fa-672534f94856</gco:CharacterString>
4225       </srv:identifier>

```



```

4226     <gco:ScopedName>azgs:trace_alk_alkearth_earthchem</gco:ScopedName>
4227   </srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4228 </srv:coupledResource>
4229 <srv:coupledResource>
4230   <srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4231     <srv:operationName>
4232       <gco:CharacterString>GetMap</gco:CharacterString>
4233     </srv:operationName>
4234     <srv:identifier>
4235       <gco:CharacterString>4dbd380c-7ba4-49d6-b34c-7f9415dde6f0</gco:CharacterString>
4236     </srv:identifier>
4237     <gco:ScopedName>azgs:ree_earthchem</gco:ScopedName>
4238   </srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4239 </srv:coupledResource>
4240 <srv:coupledResource>
4241   <srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4242     <srv:operationName>
4243       <gco:CharacterString>GetMap</gco:CharacterString>
4244     </srv:operationName>
4245     <srv:identifier>
4246       <gco:CharacterString>a3120268-1fb4-496a-84cc-c3a02dd0be16</gco:CharacterString>
4247     </srv:identifier>
4248     <gco:ScopedName>ncgmp:mapunitpolys</gco:ScopedName>
4249   </srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4250 </srv:coupledResource>
4251 <srv:coupledResource>
4252   <srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4253     <srv:operationName>
4254       <gco:CharacterString>GetMap</gco:CharacterString>
4255     </srv:operationName>
4256     <srv:identifier>
4257       <gco:CharacterString>39d94525-b1d6-494f-a739-357088e5a2e9</gco:CharacterString>
4258     </srv:identifier>
4259     <gco:ScopedName>azgs:earthfissures</gco:ScopedName>
4260   </srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4261 </srv:coupledResource>
4262 <srv:coupledResource>
4263   <srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4264     <srv:operationName>
4265       <gco:CharacterString>GetMap</gco:CharacterString>
4266     </srv:operationName>
4267     <srv:identifier>
4268       <gco:CharacterString>13ce1e84-c887-4fd8-b888-8d021b1fa4c2</gco:CharacterString>
4269     </srv:identifier>
4270     <gco:ScopedName>azgs:azgeochron</gco:ScopedName>
4271   </srv:SV_CoupledResource>
4272 </srv:coupledResource>
4273 <!-- (M-M) Service coupling type - Type of coupling between service and associated data (if
4274 exists) - "Qualitative information on the tightness with which the service and the associated
4275 data are coupled." NAP. -->
4276 <!-- According to ISO: -->
4277 <!-- 1) loose - service instance is loosely coupled with a data instance, i.e. no
4278 MD_DataIdentification class has to be described (ISO 19119). -->
4279 <!-- 2) mixed - service instance is mixed coupled with a data instance, i.e.
4280 MD_DataIdentification describes the associated data instance and additionally the service
4281 instance might work with other external data instances (ISO 19119 / ISO 19115). -->
4282 <!-- 3) tight - service instance is tightly coupled with a data instance, i.e.
4283 MD_DataIdentification class MUST be described. (ISO 19119 / ISO 19115) -->
4284 <!-- According to OGC: -->
4285 <!-- 1) loose - A service instance that is not associated with a specific dataset or
4286 dataset collection. Loosely coupled services may have an association with data types through the
4287 service type definition. Dataset metadata need not be provided in the service metadata. -->
4288 <!-- 2) mixed - A service that is associated with a specific dataset or dataset collection.
4289 Service metadata shall describe both the service and the geographic dataset, the latter being
4290 defined in accordance with ISO 19115. But this service instance can also be used with external
4291 data (i.e. data that is not described by the operatesOn association). -->
4292 <!-- 3) tight - An information resource that is hosted on a specific set of hardware and
4293 accessible over a network. -->
4294 <srv:couplingType>
4295   <!-- SV_CouplingType names: {loose, mixed, tight} -->
4296   <!-- NAP Example -->
4297   <!--

```

```

4298     <srv:SV_CouplingType
4299         codeList="http://www.fgdc.gov/nap/metadata/register/codelists.html#IC_114"
4300         codeListValue="RI_685">tight</srv:SV_CouplingType>
4301     -->
4302     <!-- ISO Example -->
4303     <srv:SV_CouplingType
4304
4305         codeList="http://standards.iso.org/itf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/ISO_19139_Schemas/resources/
4306 CodeList/gmxCodelists.xml#SV_CouplingType"
4307         codeListValue="tight">tight</srv:SV_CouplingType>
4308     </srv:couplingType>
4309     <!--***-->
4310     <!-- (M-M) Service operation - "Operations performed by the service" NAP. Each
4311 SV_OperationMetadata element describes the signature of one and only one method provided by the
4312 service. -->
4313     <!-- See WMS GetCapabilities for operation metadata -->
4314     <srv:containsOperations gco:nilReason="missing"/>
4315     <!-- (O-C) Service operates on - "Provides information on the datasets that the service
4316 operates on" ISO 19119. With tightly coupled references, operatesOn must include a map or
4317 feature layer's valid MD_DataIdentification element inline or a @uuidref attribute value that
4318 explicitly links to an existing dataset metadata record that describes the same layer. Mandatory
4319 if linkage to datasets on which the service operates are available. The value of
4320 SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn@uuidref or
4321 SV_ServiceIdentification/operatesOn/MD_DataIdentification/citation/CI_Citation/identifier/MD_Iden
4322 tifier/code must correspond to one of the coupledResource/MD_CoupledResource/identifier values.
4323 If the metadata record for the coupled dataset is a separate gmd:MD_Metadata record, the service
4324 described in the service metadata record should be identified as a distribution for the dataset.
4325 -->
4326     <!-- NOTE: In this explicitly linked reference example, the uuidref property must point to
4327 an existing (already loaded) CSW metadata record! -->
4328     <srv:operatesOn
4329         uuidref="13ce1e84-c887-4fd8-b888-8d021b1fa4c2"
4330         xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8717"
4331         xlink:title="azgs:azgeochron"/>
4332     <srv:operatesOn
4333         uuidref="39d94525-b1d6-494f-a739-357088e5a2e9"
4334         xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8718"
4335         xlink:title="azgs:earthfissures"/>
4336     <srv:operatesOn
4337         uuidref="a3120268-1fb4-496a-84cc-c3a02dd0be16"
4338         xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8719"
4339         xlink:title="ncgmp:mapunitpolys"/>
4340     <srv:operatesOn
4341         uuidref="4dbd380c-7ba4-49d6-b34c-7f9415dde6f0"
4342         xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8720"
4343         xlink:title="azgs:ree_earthchem"/>
4344     <srv:operatesOn
4345         uuidref="8504f947-39d6-4c1f-a4fa-672534f94856"
4346         xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8721"
4347         xlink:title="azgs:trace_alk_alkearth_earthchem"/>
4348     <srv:operatesOn
4349         uuidref="55932c11-67d6-4414-8a5f-a45f7dc3ecf6"
4350         xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8722"
4351         xlink:title="azgs:trace_metals_earthchem"/>
4352     <srv:operatesOn
4353         uuidref="8215ed91-6c92-4ae9-b094-8b58ddd5e7e0"
4354         xlink:href="http://resources.azgs.org/geonetwork/srv/en/metadata.show?id=8723"
4355         xlink:title="azgs:trace_nonmetals_earthchem"/>
4356     </srv:SV_ServiceIdentification>
4357 </gmd:identificationInfo>
4358 <!--*****-->
4359     <!-- (O-O) Content information - Characteristics describing the feature cataloguecatalog,
4360 coverage, or image data. USGIN currently makes no recommendation for use of contentInfo; follow
4361 NAP recommendations (see INCITS 453). -->
4362     <!--
4363     <gmd:contentInfo gco:nilReason="missing"/>
4364     -->
4365     <!-- (O-O) Resource distribution information - This element provides information to inform
4366 users how to obtain or access the described resource. For service metadata, the only
4367 distribution is the interface offered by the described service. The distributionFormat is nil
4368 because the format depends on the operation and request. TransferOptions is used to provide the
4369 URL's for accessing the service and a serviceDescription resource (WSDL, getCapabilities, web

```


page..). Distributor is used to identify the agent that is responsible for hosting the service. -->

```

<gmd:distributionInfo>
  <gmd:MD_Distribution>
    <!-- (O-O) Resource distribution format - Information on the format or physical
    manifestation of the resource. If the resource is a physical resource, like a book, rock sample,
    paper document, the distributionFormat/MD_Format/name is mandatory, and must be from the USGIN
    distribution format codelist. In the case of a service, the format information is operation and
    request dependent.-->
    <!--
    <gmd:distributionFormat gco:nilReason="missing"/>
    -->
    <!-- (O-C) Resource distributor information - For a service, the distributor element
    identifies the agent that is responsible for hosting the service, probably the same as the
    CI_ResponsibleParty for the service identification citation. -->
    <!-- in this example, the distributor is the same as the metadata point of contact, so the
    CI_Responsible party is included by reference to the element earlier in the document -->
    <gmd:distributor>
      <gmd:MD_Distributor>
        <gmd:distributorContact xlink:href="#R264537"/>
      </gmd:MD_Distributor>
    </gmd:distributor>
    <!-- (C-C) Resource distribution transfer options - MD_DigitalTransferOptions provides
    information on digital distribution of resource. See USGIN Profile 'Use of MD_Distribution and
    MD_Distributor' for instructions on use of this element. Details on encoding for
    MD_DigitalTransferOptions are above in the distributorTransferOptions elements description. -->
    <gmd:transferOptions>
      <gmd:MD_DigitalTransferOptions>
        <!-- Two online elements are included, one for the serviceDescription and one for the
        baseURL, which in this case is the full URL for the OGC getCapabilities document -->
        <gmd:onLine>
          <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
            <!-- (M-M) Resource distributor on-line distribution linkage - Digital transfer
            options are "technical means and media by which a dataset is obtained from the distributor." NAP
            requires CI_OnlineResource/linkage and CI_OnlineResource/protocol in CI_OnlineResource. -->
            <gmd:linkage>
              <!-- This linkage element contains the complete URL to access the getCapabilities
              document directly. If the service is described by a WSDL document, this would be a URL for the
              WSDL description of service operation. CI_Online-Resource requires a Linkage element that is a
              gmd:URL. -->
              <gmd:URL>http://75.101.143.247:8080/gsvr/wms?SERVICE=WMS&
              http://75.101.143.247:8080/gsvr/wms?SERVICE=WMS& </gmd:URL>
            </gmd:linkage>
            <!-- The protocol element defines a valid internet protocol used to access the
            resource. NAP recommended best practice is that the protocol should be taken from an official
            controlled list such as the Official Internet Protocol Standards published on the Web at
            http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfcxx00.html or the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) at
            http://www.iana.org/numbers.html. 'ftp' or 'http' are common values. -->
            <gmd:protocol>
              <gco:CharacterString>http</gco:CharacterString>
            </gmd:protocol>
            <!-- Linkage names for service URL's are from "Linkage name conventions" section in
            the USGIN ISO19139 profile document. -->
            <gmd:name>
              <gco:CharacterString>serviceDescription</gco:CharacterString>
            </gmd:name>
            <!-- Service Description -->
            <gmd:description>
              <gco:CharacterString>Full URL to request the OGC getCapabilities document. This is
              the mechanism used to acquire detailed operation description for USGIN
              metadata.</gco:CharacterString>
            </gmd:description>
          </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
        </gmd:onLine>
      <gmd:onLine>
        <gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
          <!-- (M-M) Resource distributor on-line distribution linkage - Digital transfer
          options are "technical means and media by which a dataset is obtained from the distributor."
          NAP requires CI_OnlineResource/linkage and CI_OnlineResource/protocol in CI_OnlineResource. -->
          <gmd:linkage>
            <!-- This linkage element contains the base URL to compose requests to the
            service. CI_Online-Resource requires a Linkage element that is a gmd:URL. -->

```

```

4442         <gmd:URL>http://75.101.143.247:8080/gsvr/wms?</gmd:URL>
4443     </gmd:linkage>
4444     <!-- The protocol element defines a valid internet protocol used to access the
4445     resource. NAP recommended best practice is that the protocol should be taken from an official
4446     controlled list such as the Official Internet Protocol Standards published on the Web at
4447     http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfcxx00.html or the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) at
4448     http://www.iana.org/numbers.html. 'ftp' or 'http' are common values. -->
4449     <gmd:protocol>
4450         <gco:CharacterString>http</gco:CharacterString>
4451     </gmd:protocol>
4452 <!-- Linkage names for service URL's are from "Linkage name conventions" section in the USGIN
4453 ISO19139 profile document -->
4454     <gmd:name>
4455         <gco:CharacterString>baseURL</gco:CharacterString>
4456     </gmd:name>
4457     <gmd:description>
4458         <gco:CharacterString>Base URL for service access; append standard WMS request
4459 parameters to compose query.</gco:CharacterString>
4460     </gmd:description>
4461 </gmd:CI_OnlineResource>
4462 </gmd:onLine>
4463 </gmd:MD_DigitalTransferOptions>
4464 </gmd:transferOptions>
4465 </gmd:MD_Distribution>
4466 </gmd:distributionInfo>
4467 <!-- (C-C) Data quality Information - NAP requires either dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/report
4468 or dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/lineage if dataQualityInfo/DQ_DataQuality/scope/DQ_Scope/level
4469 = 'dataset'. -->
4470 <!--
4471 <gmd:dataQualityInfo/>
4472 -->
4473 <!-- (O-O) Portrayal catalog information - A portrayal cataloguecatalog is a collection of
4474 defined symbols used to depict, to humans, features on a map. No documentation in ISO 19115 about
4475 how this is supposed to work. ISO 19117 defines the structure of a Portrayal Catalogue. No USGIN
4476 recommended practices here yet. -->
4477 <!--
4478 <gmd:portrayalCatalogueInfo/>
4479 -->
4480 <!-- (O-O) Metadata constraint information - This element specifies use constraints for access
4481 to the metadata record. -->
4482 <!--
4483 <gmd:metadataConstraints/>
4484 -->
4485 <!-- (O-O) Application schema information - Information about the conceptual schema of the
4486 dataset. This would be populated with a citation to a schema, or may have an inline binary file
4487 representing the schema. No USGIN provision for usage of this element. -->
4488 <!--
4489 <gmd:applicationSchemaInfo/>
4490 -->
4491 <!-- (O-O) Metadata maintenance information - This element provides information about the
4492 maintenance schedule or history of the metadata record. -->
4493 <!--
4494 <gmd:metadataMaintenance/>
4495 -->
4496 <!-- (X-X) Series information - Not used by USGIN. -->
4497 <!--
4498 <gmd:series/>
4499 -->
4500 <!-- (X-X) Described resource - Not used by USGIN. -->
4501 <!--
4502 <gmd:describes/>
4503 -->
4504 <!-- (X-X) Property type description - Not used by USGIN. -->
4505 <!--
4506 <gmd:propertyType/>
4507 -->
4508 <!-- (X-X) Feature type description - Not used by USGIN -->
4509 <!--
4510 <gmd:featureType/>
4511 -->
4512 <!-- (X-X) Feature attributes - Not used by USGIN -->
4513 <!--

```

```
4514 <gmd:featureAttribute/>
4515 -->
4516 </gmd:MD_Metadata>
```

4517